

SERENA SOFTWARE INC  
Form 10-K  
May 02, 2011  
Table of Contents

**UNITED STATES**  
**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
**WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549**

**FORM 10-K**

(Mark one)

**ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011

or

**TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from            to

Commission File Number: 000-25285

**SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Delaware

94-2669809

Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

(State or Other Jurisdiction of

(I.R.S. Employer

Incorporation or Organization)

Identification No.)

1900 Seaport Boulevard

Redwood City, California 94063-5587  
(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

(650) 481-3400  
(Registrant's telephone number,

including area code)

**SECURITIES REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(B) OF THE ACT: NONE**

**SECURITIES REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(G) OF THE ACT: NONE**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by checkmark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Website, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§ 229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer and smaller reporting company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large Accelerated Filer  Accelerated Filer

Non-Accelerated Filer  (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Smaller reporting company

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant was zero as of January 31, 2010, the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed fiscal quarter. The registrant is a privately-held company and there is no public trading market for its common stock.

As of March 31, 2011, the number of shares of the registrant's common stock outstanding was 98,390,978.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

List hereunder the following documents if incorporated by reference and the Part of the Form 10-K into which the document is incorporated: (1) any annual report to security holders; (2) any proxy or information statement; and (3) any prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) or (c) under the Securities Act of 1933. None.



**Table of Contents**

**SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.**

**ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K**

**For the Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2011**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<b><u>PART I</u></b>	<b>3</b>
Item 1. <u>Business</u>	3
Item 1A. <u>Risk Factors</u>	15
Item 1B. <u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	25
Item 2. <u>Properties</u>	26
Item 3. <u>Legal Proceedings</u>	26
Item 4. <u>(Removed and Reserved)</u>	26
<b><u>PART II</u></b>	<b>27</b>
Item 5. <u>Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	27
Item 6. <u>Selected Financial Data</u>	28
Item 7. <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	29
Item 7A. <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk</u>	50
Item 8. <u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>	51
Item 9. <u>Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	52
Item 9A. <u>Controls and Procedures</u>	52
Item 9B. <u>Other Information</u>	53
<b><u>PART III</u></b>	<b>54</b>
Item 10. <u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	54
Item 11. <u>Executive Compensation</u>	58
Item 12. <u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	77
Item 13. <u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	79
Item 14. <u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>	80
<b><u>PART IV</u></b>	<b>82</b>
Item 15. <u>Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</u>	82
<b><u>SIGNATURES</u></b>	<b>86</b>

**Table of Contents**

**PART I**

**ITEM 1. BUSINESS**

*Our fiscal year ends on January 31 and, except as otherwise provided, references to a particular fiscal year in this Annual Report on Form 10-K mean the fiscal year ended on January 31 of such year. For example, fiscal year 2011 refers to the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011.*

**Our Company**

We are the largest global independent software company in terms of revenue focused solely on managing change across information technology, or IT, environments. Our products and services primarily address the complexity of application lifecycle management, or ALM, and are used by our customers to manage the development of, and control change in, mission critical applications within both mainframe and distributed systems environments. In addition, we provide products and services to enable customers to rapidly address business process management, or BPM, challenges through the use of visually designed process workflows. Our products and services allow customers to orchestrate and manage their application development, IT and business processes by automating and integrating disparate ALM products and processes, improving process visibility and consistency, enhancing software integrity, mitigating application development risks, supporting auditability and regulatory compliance, and boosting productivity. Our revenue is generated by software licenses, maintenance contracts and professional services. Our software products are typically installed within customer IT environments and generally accompanied by renewable annual maintenance contracts.

Our software and services are of critical importance to our customers, who make significant investments in developing applications and automating IT processes around our software solutions. We have a diversified, global customer base with a history of more than 15,000 installations of our products at customer sites worldwide. Our customers include industry leaders in the finance, telecommunications, automotive and transportation, healthcare, energy and power, equipment and machinery and technology industries, with no single customer accounting for 10% or more of our total revenue for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011. During the same period, we generated 67%, 28%, 4% and 1% of our total revenue in North America, Europe, the Asia Pacific region and South America, respectively.

Revenue generated from software licenses, maintenance contracts and professional services accounted for 24%, 67% and 9%, respectively, of our total revenue for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011. Software license revenue is generated by the sale of perpetual software licenses to existing and new customers, and includes both upfront licenses as well as follow-on license purchases as customers expand capacity, add additional applications or users and require additional products to satisfy a broader set of requirements. Software licenses are generally accompanied by annual maintenance contracts, which are typically priced between 17% and 21% of the price of software license. The annual maintenance contracts provide customers the right to obtain updates, bug fixes and telephone support for our applications. We typically collect maintenance fees at the time the maintenance contract is entered into and ratably recognize these fees over the term of the contract, generally one year. Professional services revenue is generated through best practices implementations to facilitate the optimal installation and usage of our software, and technical consulting and educational services.

Serena Software, Inc. was incorporated under the laws of California in 1980 and re-incorporated under the laws of Delaware in 1998. On March 10, 2006, Spyglass Merger Corp., an affiliate of Silver Lake, a private equity firm, merged with and into us, a transaction we refer to in this annual report as the merger. As a result of the merger, our common stock ceased to be traded on the NASDAQ National Market and we became a privately-held company, with approximately 56.5% of our common stock at the time of the merger on a fully diluted basis owned by investment funds affiliated with Silver Lake.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Our Industry**

Companies increasingly depend on IT tools and applications for mission critical business processes. Many of the largest commercial businesses and government entities house essential information and applications in mainframe computers located in centralized datacenters or distributed systems networks. Organizations have also increasingly opened their IT systems to customers and suppliers through their Internet and extranet sites to enhance supplier and vendor transparency, decrease data inefficiencies and reduce time to market for their products and services.

Our customers' applications, systems and IT infrastructure are constantly evolving to meet changing customer, supplier and employee requirements. In addition, government and industry regulations have increased the need for governance of these applications and monitoring changes to IT environments. Changes to IT environments are increasingly becoming complicated by the tendency towards moving internal software development offshore, requiring IT managers to oversee multiple development processes across various geographies. As a result, specific functionality allowing organizations to audit, track and monitor changes, and revert back to previous versions, has become critical to managing IT systems. Organizations have an ongoing and growing need for solutions that efficiently and effectively manage change across increasingly complex IT environments.

Our products address a number of industry segments within the broader ALM market, including software change and configuration management, or SCCM, requirements management, or RM, project and portfolio management, or PPM, business process management, or BPM, and IT service management, or ITSM, markets. *SBM (Serena Business Manager)*, our BPM product, can be used to manage application development processes as well as general business processes.

We believe that several factors will continue to drive growth in the markets we serve, including:

*Accelerating Software Complexity.* As organizations become more dependent on complex, cross-platform IT applications, the importance of managing IT change effectively is increasingly critical. ALM tools are necessary to understand how a change in one part of the IT environment will impact the other IT systems and processes related to such change.

*Regulatory Compliance.* Organizations across a range of industries are increasingly required to comply with changing and new regulations that require organizations to audit, track and manage changes to their IT systems. We believe these regulatory changes and the overall regulatory environment are forcing many companies to audit their IT practices and confront change management issues with a high degree of attention directed at the potentially severe consequences of change management failures.

*Business Pressures for Productivity, Quality and Faster Time to Market.* Ongoing pressures on IT departments to reduce spending and improve service will continue to focus attention on process improvement in the software development life cycle. Customers will look to vendors to provide well-integrated solutions that assure the delivery of high quality applications to the market faster.

*Need for Rapid and Cost Effective Human Process Management.* As organizations grow, the requirement for managing and documenting human processes across multiple departments and geographies becomes mandatory. These processes often change rapidly, frequently requiring a cost effective solution to manage vital business processes.

*Outsourcing.* Companies continue to outsource critical IT functions by shifting software development to new geographic locations, creating the need to coordinate and communicate changes among developers in often widely dispersed locations. The outsourcing trend increases companies reliance on change management processes to allow all relevant personnel to view, approve and control changes to software applications.

## **Table of Contents**

*Significant Opportunity to Replace Internally Developed Solutions.* A significant number of companies and government agencies currently use manual processes and internally developed software solutions to monitor their IT environments. Due to accelerating software complexity, increasing regulatory requirements and outsourcing, a growing number of organizations have begun purchasing third-party software solutions instead of relying on manual processes and internally developed software solutions.

### **Our Strengths**

We believe our strengths in addressing the above-mentioned industry opportunities include the following:

*Global Software Vendor with Leading Market Position.* We are the largest global independent software company in terms of revenue focused solely on managing change across IT environments. Our products offer solutions for both distributed systems and mainframe platforms. According to Gartner's 2010 research report on worldwide software change and configuration management vendor market shares, we were the number three ranked vendor in the software change and configuration management market. We attribute our leading position to the breadth and quality of our product offerings and to our established customer relationships.

*Stable, Recurring Revenue Base with Significant Visibility.* The mission critical nature of our products combined with our large installed customer base have enabled us to develop a stable, recurring revenue base comprised of license, maintenance and professional services revenues. For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011, maintenance revenue comprised 67% of our total revenue. Our maintenance revenue is generally recurring, providing us with significant visibility into our future revenue and, to a lesser extent, profitability. For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011, our maintenance contract renewal rate was at least 90%, which we believe is higher than the industry average. We have a resilient revenue model where customers continue to enter into and renew maintenance contracts, even during significant downturns within the software industry.

*Margins and Strong Cash Flow Generation.* Due primarily to our broad portfolio of products, large installed customer base and leading market presence, our current business model generates positive working capital and requires minimal capital expenditure, providing us with significant free cash flow. For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011, we had cash flows from operating activities of \$46.0 million, an Adjusted EBITDA margin of 40.5% and \$2.8 million in capital expenditures. A description of Adjusted EBITDA and a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to comparable GAAP financial measures is included under Item 7, *Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Covenant Compliance.*

*30 Year History with Diversified, Global Customer Base.* We have a diversified, global customer base with a history of more than 15,000 installations of our products at customer sites worldwide. We have minimal customer concentration, with no one customer accounting for 10% or more of our total revenue for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011. We are also continuing to expand our revenue base internationally. For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011, we derived 33% of our total revenue from international customers.

*High Switching Costs.* Our software products help our customers define complex and ever-changing software environments. As such, our solutions generally become a key part of our customers' application development infrastructure and are embedded deep within multiple parts of a customer's mission-critical IT environment. In addition, it typically takes our customers six to twelve months to implement our products into their systems and requires a significant investment in effort and cost. This makes it difficult for other vendors to sell competing solutions to our customer base, as there are high switching costs in terms of time, effort and expense, and the process of switching products carries the potential for significant business disruption.

*Significant Equity Investments from our Founder and Silver Lake.* In connection with the merger, a trust and a foundation affiliated with Douglas D. Troxel, our founder and one of our directors, exchanged equity interests

## **Table of Contents**

in Serena, valued for purposes of the exchange at approximately \$154.1 million, for equity interests in the surviving corporation. This significant equity investment by our founder, together with the investment of \$335.5 million by investment funds affiliated with or designated by Silver Lake, represented over 46% of our capitalization as of January 31, 2011.

### **Our Strategy**

We are focused on continuing to be the leading provider of solutions that enable organizations to manage change throughout their IT environments. To pursue our objectives we have implemented the following strategies:

*Develop Orchestrated ALM Solutions.* We have a strategic vision to automate end-to-end application development processes from application demand through deployment. Our Orchestrated ALM strategy is to offer a suite of products that provides a unified and integrated framework for connecting people, tools and processes throughout the application lifecycle, delivering automated change processes, managing workflows and enforcing business rules within IT environments. Serena SCCM products, together with *SBM*, allow customers to quickly prioritize and deliver more of the features and applications required by their businesses, communicate changes to demand across their organizations and provide greater visibility and responsiveness by IT organizations. Serena Orchestrated ALM provides integrated capabilities for demand management, requirements management, portfolio analysis, project management, agile software development, software prototyping, and software change and configuration management. Serena Orchestrated ALM helps distributed development teams manage and track changes to requirements, software configurations and timelines.

*Continued Focus on Release Management.* The objective of application release management is to deploy application changes into production without disrupting the business. This process is often performed manually and is inefficiently connected to the rest of the application lifecycle, leaving a critical gap between application development and operations. Serena Release Management helps IT organizations automate the release process across platforms, environments, and application tiers. IT organizations can increase release frequency and reduce risks with *Serena Release Control*, *Serena Release Vault* and *Serena Release Automation*.

*Expand into Information Technology Service Management (ITSM).* We recently developed *Serena Service Manager*, a process-based IT service management solution. *Serena Service Manager* leverages the flexibility of *SBM* to automate the service delivery process, provide a simple yet powerful role-based experience to service desk users, deliver visibility into the status of issues across the service lifecycle and assist with Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL) compliance. We expect to continue to develop *Serena Service Manager* and develop additional complementary solutions, such as IT service cataloguing, IT provisioning, change management and request management.

*Cross-Sell and Increase Penetration into Our Large, Global Installed Customer Base.* We have a large, global installed base that primarily uses our SCCM products for specific platforms. We have a significant opportunity to sell these existing customers SCCM products on additional platforms, expand their use of our products outside of SCCM (for example, RM, BPM, PPM and ITSM) and enable them to purchase and utilize our broader solution set for managing the entire application lifecycle. Moreover, we have the opportunity to sell additional licenses as customers expand capacity, add additional applications and users and develop a need for additional products to satisfy a broader set of requirements.

*Maintain and Strengthen Technological Leadership of Our Products.* We have assembled a global team of research and development personnel with strong industry and technical expertise in ALM, BPM and ITSM. We continue to focus on improving and upgrading our existing product portfolio and developing innovative technologies to enhance our software products. We believe such products will increase the value that we are able to deliver to our customers, enabling us to increase our revenue.



**Table of Contents**

*Continue to Capitalize on Regulatory Compliance Spending.* Organizations across a range of industries are increasingly required to comply with regulations, from industry-specific legislation such as the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, or HIPAA, and the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, or the GLBA, to broader legislation such as the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We believe that the need to comply with these regulatory standards will drive additional license sales of our products, as some customers may prefer not to depend on manual or internally developed systems to satisfy these regulatory requirements. Our products support regulatory compliance by, for example, providing automatic audit trails with an audit and feedback loop that is essential for compliance with requirements imposed by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Our products enable easier demonstration of regulatory compliance, and also allow businesses to achieve benefits such as more reliable IT service, faster time to market and demonstrable return on investment for development initiatives.

*Use Our Consulting and Services Offerings to Increase Sales of Our Software Products.* We plan to use our consulting and services offerings to help drive growth in our software licenses. We provide professional services on a global basis to our customers to deploy best practices implementations to facilitate the optimal installation and usage of our software. In addition to technical consulting, education and customer support, our professional services also include process reengineering and the development of interfaces with customers' databases, third party proprietary software repositories and programming languages. As customers recognize the costs and time required to meet increasing regulatory requirements, we believe our professional services organization will benefit. In addition, we believe that our consulting and service offerings will lead to greater customer satisfaction with our products, and in turn will promote increased license and maintenance revenue.

*Pursue Strategic Acquisition Opportunities.* We have completed a number of strategic transactions in our history, which have enabled us to broaden our product portfolio and expand into new geographies. To supplement our internal development efforts and capitalize on growth opportunities, we intend to continue to employ a disciplined and focused acquisition strategy. We seek to opportunistically acquire businesses, products and technologies in our existing or complementary vertical markets at attractive valuations.

**Our Products**

We develop, market and support an integrated suite of software products for managing and controlling change across distributed systems and mainframe platforms. A distributed system platform allows applications to share resources over a distributed network using operating systems such as UNIX, Linux and Windows. A mainframe platform uses a centralized system with high processing power to support high-volume applications. Our solutions improve process consistency and enhance the integrity of software that our customers create or modify. This helps protect our customers' valuable application assets and improve software developer productivity, operational efficiency, application availability and return on IT investments, all of which ultimately reduce the costs of managing their IT environment. Our products serve a variety of market and customer needs and are grouped as follows:

**Software Change and Configuration Management:**

*Dimensions*<sup>®</sup> : End-to-end cross-platform, highly scalable solution for distributed development. Our *Dimensions* product family integrates application development across global sites, stakeholders, and platforms. Using *Dimensions* allows organizations to model and automatically enforce software development processes. *Dimensions* features tight integration between requirements management and change/configuration management through a common process model and a unified data store that enables IT organizations to trace, validate and implement change requests without disruption during development. The *Dimensions* product line includes *Dimensions CM* for managing the application development, change and configuration process. Customers can also purchase *Dimensions RM* for gathering, tracking and managing application requirements throughout a project's lifecycle. *Prototype Composer*, which allows customers to graphically define and model application software requirements, is fully integrated with *Dimensions*. Models, prototypes and requirements definitions created in *Prototype Composer* can be deployed to *Dimensions RM*.

## Table of Contents

*PVCS®: PVCS Professional*: Integrated suite of issue, version and build management tools for team-based environments. *PVCS Professional* includes *SBM* and *PVCS Version Manager*, a version control product.

*ChangeMan®*: Software configuration management solution for mainframe systems, in particular z/OS environments. Our *ChangeMan* product family addresses the complexity of developing, deploying and maintaining mainframe software applications by providing software infrastructure to manage changes to mainframe applications in parallel, regardless of development methodology, geographic location or computing platform. The *ChangeMan* product family enables users to automate, control and synchronize those changes throughout their IT environments from a single point of control.

*StarTool® and Comparex®*: Application testing, data comparison, implementation and problem analysis for mainframe systems. These solutions improve mainframe application availability through file and data management, data comparison, fault analysis, application performance management, input/output optimization and application test debugging.

### Application Release Management:

*Serena Release Control (ARM)*: Manages the software release management process from requirements to deployment. *Serena Release Control* is a composite application that operates using *Serena Business Manager (SBM)*.

*Serena Release Vault (Dimensions Deploy)*: Manages application development, change and configuration process. *Serena Release Control* is based on *Dimensions CM*.

*Serena Release Automation*: Allows customers to automate and centrally manage application releases. *Serena Release Automation* consists of products that we resell and distribute on behalf of Nolio, Inc.

### Application Development and Business Process Management:

*Serena Business Manager, or SBM (formerly known as Serena Business Mashups and TeamTrack)*: Enterprise process management solution to map, track, and enforce any business process, such as IT requests. Our *SBM* product line allows customers to build and deploy integrated business processes that extend to all participants in a project, including departmental users, customers, suppliers and business partners. This Web-based, secure and highly configurable process and issue management solution creates repeatable, enforceable, auditable and predictable processes, giving our customers control, insight and predictability in their management of the application lifecycle and their business processes. The *SBM* product line includes *SBM Composer* for graphically designing composite applications that include human workflow processes, orchestrated connections to other enterprise systems, and interactive web forms. Process-based applications created in *SBM Composer* are then published within *SBM* and, once deployed, are available to users from any Web browser or internet-connected device to obtain status updates, enter information and approve and route work to other participants.

### IT Service Management:

*Serena Service Manager*: Flexible process-based IT service management. *Serena Service Manager* leverages *Serena Business Manager (SBM)* to automate the service delivery process, provide a simple yet powerful role-based experience to service desk users, deliver visibility into the status of issues across the service lifecycle and assist with Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL) compliance.

### Project and Portfolio Management:

## Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

*Serena PPM*: Portfolio, project, resource, demand and financial management for complete project and portfolio management. *Serena PPM*'s project management capabilities allow for a flexible approach

**Table of Contents**

for project initiation, planning and tracking. With *Serena PPM*'s portfolio management capabilities, IT can examine investment tradeoffs and track performance, and use *Serena PPM*'s resource management features to analyze resource capacity and assess the impact of project changes. With *Serena PPM*'s demand management tools, IT can capture all sources of demand, channeling requests through appropriate approvals. Financial management functions provide assessment of key financial indicators and management of lifecycle costs and benefits.

The following are our principal products:

<b>Product Name</b>	<b>Brief Description</b>
<b>Dimensions® :</b> <i>Dimensions CM</i> <i>Dimensions RM</i> <i>Prototype Composer</i>	Process-driven change management for heterogeneous systems. Tracks and manages requirements through the application development lifecycle. Graphically define and model customer application software requirements.
<b>Serena Business Manager:</b> <i>Serena Business Manager</i>	Create and deploy process-centric applications that may include orchestrated connections to other enterprise systems. Maps, tracks and enforces business processes. Formerly known as <i>Serena Business Mashups</i> and <i>TeamTrack</i> .
<i>SBM Composer</i>	Visual modeling tool for creating workflows, orchestrating connections to other enterprise systems, and design user interfaces.
<b>PVCS® :</b> <i>PVCS Professional</i> <i>PVCS Version Manager</i>	An integrated suite of issue and version management tools for team-based environments. Version control across all platforms and standard IDEs.
<b>Serena PPM:</b> <i>Serena PPM</i>	Tracks and manages portfolio, project, resource, demand and financial management. Formerly known as <i>Mariner PPM</i> .
<b>Serena Release Management:</b> <i>Serena Release Control (ARM)</i>	Provides an automated, process-centric approach for software release management from requirements to deployment.
<i>Serena Release Vault (Dimensions Deploy)</i>	Based on Dimensions CM, with use restricted to version management, build management, deployment, request management and administrative features.
<i>Serena Release Automation: Powered by Nolio</i>	Automates and centrally manages application releases.
<b>ChangeMan® :</b> <i>ChangeMan ZMF</i>	Application change management and development for mainframe systems.
<b>StarTool® and Comparex®:</b> <i>StarTool FDM</i> <i>StarTool DA</i>	Facilitates complex mainframe file and data management tasks. Automates mainframe dump and abend analysis and speeds application problem solving activities.
<i>Comparex</i>	Performs data comparison for mainframe application testing and software quality.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Products Under Development**

In the coming year, we will continue to execute on our mission to give enterprises control, predictability and insight over change from business planning to operations by enhancing existing products and releasing new solutions based on market needs and requirements. While each development project will be defined and scoped based on market analysis, taking into consideration the needs of our existing and prospective customers, trends in the market, competitive moves and technological advancements, there are a number of overarching corporate goals that will be considered as well.

As part of our strategy focused on Serena Release Management, we plan to continue to enhance the integrations between various products within our product portfolio, such as *Serena Release Control (ARM)*, *Serena Release Vault (Dimensions Deploy)* and *Serena Release Automation*, and with third-party vendor solutions, and management reporting tools (i.e., dashboards) within our products, to ensure that our customers have the ability to track, manage and control change in a closed loop, heterogeneous environment ensuring the effective management, traceability and auditability of application release management.

Our Orchestrated ALM strategy will use *SBM* to integrate all parts of the application lifecycle across the enterprise. The objective is to create an integrated suite of not only Serena products, but other third party and open source lifecycle management products. Newly developed dashboards will provide visibility and control across the entire application lifecycle. As part of our strategy focused on the BPM market, we plan to continue to develop and enhance the capabilities of the core *SBM* platform, including enhancing the rules based workflow engine and expanding the capability to rapidly change and modify existing process maps and workflows. In addition, we plan to develop process-centric solutions consisting of composite applications that will utilize *SBM* to address governance and process-related needs of our customers within horizontal and certain vertical markets.

As part of our strategy focused on the ITSM market, we plan to develop solutions based on *SBM* in addition to *Serena Service Manager*, including IT service catalogue, IT provisioning, change management and request management.

Our large and diverse customer base provides us with feedback on ways we can evolve our products to meet the needs of markets outside of the core SCCM market. Examples of markets in which our products already address identified customer problems include BPM (*SBM*), PPM (*Serena PPM*), RM (*Dimensions RM*), application release management (*Serena Release Control*, or *ARM*), and ITSM (*Serena Service Manager*). We will continue to develop our solutions to meet the needs of the markets and customers that we currently serve and those in which we can achieve a leadership position.

### **Professional Services and Customer Support**

In connection with the licensing of our software products, we typically enter into annual maintenance contracts that provide customers the right to obtain available updates, bug fixes and telephone support for our applications. In addition, we provide professional services on a global basis to our customers to help them deploy best practices implementations and to facilitate the optimal installation and usage of our software. Our professional services offerings also include technical consulting and educational services.

*Consulting.* We provide a comprehensive range of consulting services to our customers. Our consultants review customers' existing IT systems and applications and make recommendations for changing those systems and applications and implementing our ALM products so that customers can fully realize their benefits. In addition to helping customers install and deploy our software products, our consulting services may also include process reengineering and developing interfaces with customers' databases, third party proprietary software repositories or programming languages.

We also offer customers more specialized consulting services. These specialized consulting services include our best practices consulting services, which provide customers with expertise and assistance in defining and

## **Table of Contents**

developing a best practice change and configuration management architecture and in identifying corresponding products, methods and procedures. Our consulting services are typically billed on a time and materials basis.

*Education.* We offer hands-on training courses for the implementation and administration of our products. Product training is provided on a periodic basis at our headquarters in Redwood City, California, and also at customer sites throughout the United States, Europe, and Asia. We also offer course development for certain of our products. We bill our educational services on a per class basis.

*Customer Support and Product Maintenance.* We have a global staff of customer support personnel who provide technical support to customers. Our support centers are located in North America, the United Kingdom and Australia. We offer technical support services 24 hours a day, seven days a week via our Internet site, toll free telephone lines and electronic mail. Customers are notified about the availability of regular maintenance and enhancement releases via the Internet site or electronic mail. Customers can gain access to online services by registering on our SOS Internet web site. Customers are entitled to receive software updates, maintenance releases and technical support for an annual maintenance fee, which is typically priced between 17% and 21% of the license price.

## **Technology**

Some of the key technological components of our products are summarized below:

*Robust and flexible technology for managing processes across multiple sites.* Our products contain workflow technology that facilitates the management and monitoring of software development activity and improves the efficiency of the development process. A project to create a new software application may involve hundreds of developers working around the world on tens of thousands of software components, or pieces of code. Several developers may need to develop one component at the same time, or one developer may need to make a change to a single component that also requires changes to many other components. In these situations it is critical to coordinate and control all changes made by developers to the software applications.

With our workflow technology:

workflows can be tailored to fit customers' specific business processes, whereas competing products often impose a one-size-fits-all process on all customers;

developers are authenticated before they can make changes to components, and a detailed audit trail is maintained, which is useful for regulatory compliance;

managers can assign tasks to developers and track their progress; and

managers and developers can communicate and coordinate with one another using our products.

*Technologies for managing and manipulating software components.* Our technology also streamlines the software development process by indexing and tracking software components across multiple servers. Specifically, our technology can:

lock access to a file to prevent two developers from making competing changes to the same file;

compare two versions of the same file and detect differences, using a comparison engine;

## Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

process changes made to a single file by different developers, using a merge engine, which enables parallel development teams to apply changes concurrently; and

allow developers to determine which changes have led to errors, using a fingerprinting technology that gives each file a unique token or fingerprint that changes if any bit is altered, which facilitates problem detection and resolution.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Research and Development**

We plan to continue making substantial investments in research and development to maintain our leadership position. We believe that our success will continue to depend on our ability to enhance our current products and to develop new products and services that meet the needs of our customers and the market. Our commitment to research and development is reflected in our investments in this area, which were \$33.9 million, \$32.7 million and \$31.6 million for fiscal years 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively, representing 13%, 15% and 15% of our total revenue in those years.

We are committed to delivering products and services that consistently provide value to our customers. As part of our strategy for delivering on this commitment, we use our own products internally to automate much of our research and development operations. Our research and development staff also works very closely with our product marketing and support staff to ensure that everything we develop is mapped closely to customer and market requirements.

In the United States, research and development is primarily performed at our facilities in Redwood City, California; Hillsboro, Oregon; Colorado Springs, Colorado; and Woodland Hills, California. We also perform product development internationally in the United Kingdom, India and Ukraine.

### **Sales and Marketing**

We market our software primarily through our direct sales organization in the United States, Canada, Brazil, France, Germany, Italy, the United Kingdom, Spain, the Benelux and Nordic regions, Australia, India, Japan and Korea.

In addition to our direct sales efforts, we have established relationships with distributors, resellers and original equipment manufacturers, or OEMs, located in North America, Latin America, Belgium, Italy, Spain, Hong Kong, Israel, Japan, Korea and South Africa. These distributors, resellers and OEMs market and sell our software as well as provide technical support, educational and consulting services.

We market our products through seminars, industry conferences, trade shows, advertising, direct marketing efforts, and third-party and our own Internet sites. In addition, we have developed programs that promote an active exchange of information between our existing customers and us. These programs include customer meetings with our senior management and focus group meetings with customers to evaluate product positioning.

Because our software license revenue in any quarter depends on orders booked and shipped in the last month, weeks or days of that quarter, at the end of each quarter, we typically have either minimal or no backlog of orders for the subsequent quarter.

### **Competition**

The market for our products and services is highly competitive and diverse. New products are frequently introduced and existing products are continually enhanced. Competitors vary in size and in the scope and breadth of the products and services that they offer. We are focused on enhancing the features of our products and developing additional product integrations to allow our products to better operate with each other as well as with products offered by other software vendors and open source software for purposes of differentiating ourselves from the competition. We are also focused on improving our sales and marketing efforts. We believe that the principal competitive factors necessary to be successful in our industry include product functionality, interoperability and reliability, the breadth of product offerings and solutions, effective sales and marketing efforts, reputation, financial stability and customer support.

*Competition.* We currently face competition from a number of sources, including:

customers internal IT departments;



## **Table of Contents**

providers of products that compete directly with the Serena *ChangeMan ZMF* and *Comparex* products, such as CA, Inc., IBM and smaller privately-held companies;

providers of application development programmer productivity and system management products, such as Compuware, IBM and smaller privately-held companies;

providers of mainframe application availability products that compete directly with Serena *Comparex* and the Serena *StarTool* product family, such as Compuware, IBM, CA, Inc. and smaller privately-held companies;

providers of BPM solutions that compete directly with *SBM*, such as IBM, Microsoft, Pegasystems, Global360 and smaller privately-held companies; and

providers of on-premise and software-as-a-service, or SaaS, based ITSM solutions that compete directly with *Serena Service Manager*, such as BMC, ServiceNow and smaller privately-held companies.

*Competition in the Software Change and Configuration Management (SCCM) Distributed Systems Market.* We face significant competition as we develop, market and sell our distributed systems products, including *Serena PVCS Professional*, *PVCS Version Manager* and *Dimensions CM* products. Competitors in the distributed systems market include IBM, CA, Inc., Microsoft and other smaller companies. An increasing portion of the market also uses open source or freeware tools to address their basic needs for issue/defect tracking and source code control, such as *Jira* and *Subversion*.

*Future Competition.* We may face competition in the future from established companies who have not previously entered the SCCM, BPM and ITSM markets and from emerging software and SaaS-based companies. Barriers to entry in the distributed systems software market are relatively low.

## **Intellectual Property**

Our continued success depends upon proprietary technology. We rely primarily on a combination of patent, copyright and trademark laws, trade secrets, confidentiality procedures and contractual provisions to protect our proprietary rights. Such laws, procedures and contracts provide only limited protection. The duration of our trademark registrations vary from country to country. In the United States, we generally are able to maintain our trademark rights and renew trademark registrations for as long as the trademarks are in use. The duration of our patents issued in the United States is typically 17 years from the date of issuance of the patent or 20 years from the date of filing of the patent application. While we believe that our ability to maintain and protect our intellectual property rights is important to our success, we also believe that our business as a whole is not materially dependent on any particular patent, trademark, license or other intellectual property right of our company.

## **Seasonality**

We have experienced and expect to continue to experience seasonality in sales of our software products. These seasonal trends materially affect our operating results. Revenue and operating results in our quarter ended January 31 are typically higher relative to other quarters because many customers make purchase decisions based on their calendar year-end budgeting requirements. In addition, our January quarter tends to reflect the effect of the incentive compensation structure for our sales organization, which is based on satisfaction of fiscal year-end quotas. As a result, we have historically experienced a substantial decline in revenue in the first quarter of each fiscal year relative to the preceding quarter.

## **Employees**

As of January 31, 2011, we had 579 full-time employees, 144 of whom were engaged in research and development, 197 in sales and marketing, 148 in consulting, education and customer and document support, and

**Table of Contents**

90 in finance, administration and operations. Our future performance depends in significant part upon the continued service of our key technical, sales and senior management personnel. The loss of the services of one or more of our key employees could materially adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition. Our future success also depends on our continuing ability to attract, train and retain highly qualified technical, sales and managerial personnel. Competition for such personnel is intense, and we may not be able to retain our key personnel in the future. None of our employees is represented by a labor union. We have not experienced any work stoppages and consider our relations with our employees to be good.

**Financial Information**

See Note 1(p) of notes to our consolidated financial statements for information regarding segment reporting and financial information about geographic areas.

---

**Table of Contents**

**ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS**

**Risks Related to Our Indebtedness**

**Our substantial leverage could adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital to fund our operations, limit our ability to react to changes in the economy or our industry, expose us to interest rate risk to the extent of our variable rate debt and prevent us from meeting our obligations under the senior subordinated notes.**

As of January 31, 2011, our total indebtedness was \$485.3 million. We are highly leveraged and our debt service costs are significant. Following the amendment of our senior secured credit agreement in March 2011, we have a \$75.0 million committed source of credit available to us under the revolving credit facility of our senior secured credit agreement, of which \$40.0 million is unused and available to us as of January 31, 2011.

Our high degree of leverage could have important consequences, including:

making it more difficult for us to make payments on the senior subordinated notes;

increasing our vulnerability to general economic and industry conditions;

requiring a substantial portion of cash flows from operating activities to be dedicated to the payment of principal and interest on our indebtedness, therefore reducing our ability to use our cash flow to fund operations, capital expenditures and future business opportunities;

exposing us to the risk of increased interest rates as certain of our borrowings, including borrowings under our senior secured credit agreement, are at variable rates of interest;

restricting us from making strategic acquisitions or causing us to make non-strategic divestitures;

limiting our ability to obtain additional financing for working capital, capital expenditures, product development, debt service requirements, acquisitions and general corporate or other purposes; and

limiting our ability to adjust to changing market conditions and placing us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors who are less highly leveraged.

We and our subsidiaries may be able to incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future, subject to the restrictions contained in our senior secured credit agreement and the indenture governing the senior subordinated notes. If new indebtedness is added to our current debt levels, the related risks that we now face could intensify.

**Our senior secured credit agreement contains specified financial ratios and other financial condition tests that we must satisfy in order to avoid an event of default under our debt agreements.**

Under our senior secured credit agreement, we are required to satisfy and maintain specified financial ratios and to satisfy other financial condition tests. Our ability to meet those financial ratios and tests is dependent upon our financial performance, which can be affected by events beyond our control. We have experienced declines in license and maintenance revenue in the recent past, which have been offset in part by decreases in costs. If our license or maintenance revenue continues to decline, and we are unable to grow our maintenance revenue or reduce our operating expenses, we may be unable to satisfy these ratios and tests. This would force us to seek a waiver or amendment with the lenders under our senior secured credit agreement, and no assurance can be given that we will be able to obtain any necessary waivers or amendments on satisfactory terms, if at all. The lenders would likely condition any waiver or amendment, if given, on additional consideration from us, such as a consent fee, a higher interest rate, principal repayment or more restrictive covenants and limitations on our business.

## Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

A breach of any of these covenants, if not waived by the lenders, would result in a default under our senior secured credit agreement. Upon the occurrence of an event of default under our senior secured credit agreement,

## **Table of Contents**

all amounts outstanding under our senior secured credit agreement could be declared to be (or could automatically become) immediately due and payable and all commitments to extend further credit could be terminated. In addition, a default under our senior secured credit agreement would result in a default under the indenture governing our senior subordinated notes, and all amounts outstanding under these notes could be declared immediately due and payable. If we were unable to repay those amounts, the lenders under our senior secured credit agreement could proceed against the collateral granted to them to secure that indebtedness. We have pledged a significant portion of our assets as collateral under our senior secured credit agreement. If the repayment of borrowings under our senior secured credit agreement is accelerated, we cannot assure you that we will have sufficient assets to repay our indebtedness under our senior secured credit agreement, as well as our unsecured indebtedness, including the senior subordinated notes.

### **We may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service all of our indebtedness and may be forced to take other actions to satisfy our obligations under our indebtedness, which may not be successful.**

Our ability to make scheduled payments on or to refinance our debt obligations depends on our financial condition and operating performance, which are subject to prevailing economic and competitive conditions and to certain financial, business and other factors beyond our control. We cannot assure you that we will maintain a level of cash flows from operating activities sufficient to permit us to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness.

If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to fund our debt service obligations, we may be forced to reduce or delay investments and capital expenditures, or to sell assets, seek additional capital or restructure or refinance our indebtedness. These alternative measures may not be successful and may not permit us to meet our scheduled debt service obligations. In the absence of such operating results and resources, we could face substantial liquidity problems and might be required to dispose of material assets or operations to meet our debt service and other obligations. Our senior secured credit agreement and the indenture governing our senior subordinated notes restrict our ability to dispose of assets and use the proceeds from the disposition. We may not be able to consummate those dispositions or to obtain the proceeds that we could realize from them, and these proceeds may not be adequate to meet any debt service obligations then due.

### **Our debt agreements contain restrictions that limit our flexibility in operating our business.**

Our senior secured credit agreement and the indenture governing our senior subordinated notes contain various covenants that limit our ability to engage in specified types of transactions. These covenants limit our and our restricted subsidiaries' ability to, among other things:

incur additional indebtedness or issue certain preferred shares;

pay dividends on, redeem or repurchase our capital stock or make other restricted payments;

make investments;

make capital expenditures;

create certain liens;

sell certain assets;

enter into agreements that restrict the ability of our subsidiaries to make dividend or other payments to us;

guarantee indebtedness;

engage in transactions with affiliates;

prepay, repurchase or redeem the senior subordinated notes;

create or designate unrestricted subsidiaries; and

consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of our assets and the assets of our subsidiaries on a consolidated basis.

**Table of Contents**

**Risks Related to Our Business**

**The prolonged decline and uncertainty in global economic conditions has negatively affected, and could continue to negatively affect, our business, results of operations and financial condition.**

Economic conditions, both domestically and abroad, directly affect our operating results. Current and future economic conditions, including such factors as consumer demand, unemployment and inflation levels, the availability of credit, and our customers' financial condition, operating results and growth prospects may adversely affect our business and the results of our operations. The prolonged weakening and uncertainty in global economic conditions present a variety of risks and uncertainties that could negatively affect our business, results of operations and financial condition, including the following:

the demand for our products and services, and IT spending generally, may decline as businesses postpone, reduce or cancel IT and other spending in response to tighter credit, negative financial news, declines in income or asset values or economic uncertainty;

our customers, distributors and resellers may choose to defer payments or fail to pay amounts owed to us, even though they may have no contractual right to do so;

the prolonged uncertainty has and may continue to, increase the pricing pressure on our maintenance contract renewal business and could negatively affect our maintenance revenue in the future;

adverse economic conditions may promote consolidation in our customers' industries as has occurred in the financial services industry in which many of our customers operate. Customer consolidation may lead to such adverse effects as reduced demand for our products and services by particular customers and within their industry more generally, greater pricing pressure and pressure to renegotiate existing contracts, replacement of our products in our installed base with competing products, and cancellations and reductions of previously planned customer purchases;

we may experience increased pricing competition for our products and services;

significant currency fluctuations could negatively affect our revenues, specifically those derived internationally; and

the severity or length of time these economic and financial market conditions may persist is unknown.

In addition, although we do not anticipate needing additional capital in the near term due to our current financial position, financial market disruption may make it difficult for us to raise additional capital upon acceptable terms or at all. As of January 31, 2011, we had a \$30.0 million committed source of credit available to us under the revolving credit facility of our senior secured credit agreement. As of March 2, 2011, the committed source of credit available to us under the revolving credit facility increased to \$40.0 million under the amended and restated credit agreement.

If adverse global economic conditions persist, the foregoing risks could result in our failure to meet the financial covenants under our senior secured credit agreement. A breach of any of these financial covenants would result in a default under our senior secured credit agreement, in which event all outstanding amounts could be declared immediately due and payable. Any such acceleration would also result in a default under the indenture governing our senior subordinated notes. If repayment under our senior secured credit agreement is accelerated, we cannot assure you that we would have sufficient assets or access to credit to repay our indebtedness or, if credit were available, that it would be upon acceptable terms.

**If management is unable to effectively forecast revenues and budget operating expenses, our business could be harmed.**

## Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

Management personnel regularly identify, track and forecast future revenue and trends in our business. Our sales personnel monitor the status of all qualified opportunities and proposals, such as the estimated date when a transaction will close and the potential dollar amount of the transaction. We aggregate these estimates in order to generate a sales pipeline and then evaluate the pipeline at various times to look for trends in our business. While



## **Table of Contents**

this pipeline analysis provides visibility to our potential customers and the associated revenue for budgeting and planning purposes, these pipeline estimates may not correlate to revenue in a particular quarter or ever. A slowdown in the economy, domestically and internationally, has caused in the past and may cause in the future customer purchasing decisions to be delayed, reduced in amount or cancelled, all of which have reduced and could reduce the rate of conversion of the pipeline into contracts. A variation in the pipeline or in the conversion of the pipeline into contracts could cause us to plan or budget improperly and thereby could adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition. In addition, primarily due to a substantial portion of our software licenses revenue contracts closing in the latter part of a quarter, management may not be able to adjust our cost structure in response to a variation in the conversion of the pipeline into contracts in a timely manner, and thereby adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

**Our future revenue is substantially dependent upon our installed customer base renewing maintenance agreements for our products and licensing or upgrading additional Serena products; our future professional service and maintenance revenue is dependent on future sales of our software products and could decline.**

We depend on our installed customer base for future revenue from maintenance renewal fees and licenses or upgrades of additional products. Our maintenance revenue has declined in each of the past two years. If our customers do not purchase additional products, do not upgrade existing products or cancel or fail to renew their maintenance agreements, this could materially adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition. The terms of our standard license arrangements provide for a one-time license fee and a prepayment of one year of software maintenance and support fees. The maintenance agreements are renewable annually at the option of the customer, and there are no minimum payment obligations or obligations to license additional software. In addition, prolonged economic uncertainty has increased the pressure our customers are placing on our maintenance renewal business. Therefore, our current customers may not necessarily generate significant maintenance revenue in future periods. In addition, our customers may not necessarily purchase additional products, upgrades or professional services. Our professional service and maintenance revenue are also dependent upon the continued use of these services by our installed customer base. Any downturn in our software license sales would have a negative impact on the growth of our professional service revenue and maintenance revenue in future periods.

**If our target markets do not evolve as we anticipate, our business will be adversely affected.**

If we fail to properly assess and address our target markets or if our products and services fail to achieve market acceptance for any reason, our business, operating results and financial condition would be materially adversely affected. With regard to the SCCM market, IT organizations have historically addressed their SCCM requirements with solutions developed internally. As SCCM requirements have become more complex, IT organizations have begun to migrate to more sophisticated third-party SCCM products. Our future financial performance will depend in large part on the continued growth in the number of businesses adopting third-party SCCM products and the expansion of their use on a company-wide basis. In addition, we only recently began to offer products in the BPM and ITSM markets and have significantly less experience with these markets than the SCCM market. Since the markets for our products are still evolving, it is difficult to assess the competitive environment or the size of the market that may develop. Moreover, these markets may grow more slowly than we anticipate. In addition, technologies, customer requirements and industry standards may change rapidly. If we cannot improve or augment our products as rapidly as existing technologies, customer requirements and industry standards evolve, our products or services could become obsolete. The introduction of new or technologically superior products by competitors could also make our products less competitive or obsolete. As a result of any of these factors, our position in existing markets or potential markets could be eroded.

## **Table of Contents**

**We have experienced significant turnover in our executive officers and other key management personnel, and if our new executive officers and key management personnel are unable to successfully manage our business, our business and financial results may be adversely affected.**

Our success will depend on the ability of recently-hired executive officers and other key management personnel to successfully manage our business. Within the past eighteen months, we have employed a new President and Chief Executive Officer, a new Senior Vice President, Worldwide Marketing, a new Senior Vice President, SBM Business Unit, a new Vice President, North Americas Sales, a new Vice President, North America Professional Services and other sales and technical management personnel. If we are unable to successfully integrate and transition one or more of our executive officers or other key management personnel into our business, if one or more of our new executive officers are unable to successfully perform in their positions, establish and implement our business strategy or manage our business, or if one or more other key management personnel are unable to successfully perform in their positions or manage their functional areas, our business and operating results may be materially and adversely affected.

**If the market for IBM and IBM-compatible mainframes decreases, it could adversely affect our business.**

Our mainframe revenue is dependent upon the continued use and acceptance of IBM Corporation, or IBM, and IBM-compatible mainframes and the growth of this market. If the role of the mainframe does not increase as we anticipate, or if it in any way decreases, this may materially adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition. Additionally, if there is a wide acceptance of other platforms or if new platforms emerge that provide enhanced enterprise server capabilities, our business, operating results and financial condition may be materially adversely affected. We expect that, for the foreseeable future, a significant portion of our software license revenue will continue to come from the sales of our mainframe products. As a result, future sales of our existing products and associated maintenance revenue and professional service revenue will depend on continued use of mainframes.

**If we fail to effectively manage our sales and marketing organizations, it could adversely affect our business.**

The loss of key sales or marketing employees could result in disruptions to our business and materially adversely affect our license revenue, operating results and financial condition. If we are required to hire new sales and marketing employees in the future, a substantial amount of time and training is generally required before these personnel become productive. The hiring, training and integration of additional and replacement personnel is time consuming, is expected to increase our operating expenses and may cause disruptions to our business, potentially materially adversely affecting our revenue, operating results and financial condition. If we fail to manage our sales and marketing organizations effectively, these organizations may fail to perform as we anticipate, which could materially adversely affect our license revenue and weaken our competitive position.

**Any delays in our normally lengthy sales cycles could result in significant fluctuations in our operating results.**

Our sales cycle typically takes three to eighteen months to complete and varies from product to product. Any delay in the sales cycle of a large license or a number of smaller licenses could result in significant fluctuations in our operating results. The length of the sales cycle may vary depending on a number of factors over which we may have little or no control, including the size and complexity of a potential transaction and the level of competition that we encounter in our selling activities. We have experienced an overall lengthening of sales cycles in the current economic environment as customers have more rigorously scrutinized potential IT purchases. Additionally, the emerging market for our products and services contributes to the lengthy sales process in that during the sales cycle we often have to educate potential customers on the use and the benefits of our products. In certain circumstances, we license our software to customers on a trial basis to assist customers in their evaluation of our products. Our sales cycle can also be further extended for product sales made through third party distributors.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Our license revenue from products for distributed systems may fluctuate.**

Our license revenue from our distributed systems products was 58% of total license revenue in both the fiscal years ended January 31, 2011 and 2010. License revenue from our distributed products may fluctuate materially and has recently declined. If we fail to successfully develop, market, sell and support our distributed systems products, our business, operating results and financial condition could be materially adversely affected. Additionally, our distributed system products may be adversely impacted by pricing pressures resulting from the current continuing adverse economic environment and increased competition.

### **Our industry changes rapidly due to evolving technology standards, and our future success will depend on our ability to continue to meet the sophisticated needs of our customers.**

Our future success will depend on our ability to address the increasingly sophisticated needs of our customers by supporting existing and emerging hardware, software, database and networking platforms particularly for our distributed systems products. We must develop and introduce enhancements to our existing products and new products on a timely basis to keep pace with technological developments, evolving industry standards and changing customer requirements. We expect that we will have to respond quickly to rapid technological change, changing customer needs, frequent new product introductions and evolving industry standards that may render existing products and services obsolete. As a result, our position in existing markets or potential markets could be eroded rapidly by product advances. Our growth and future financial performance will depend in part upon our ability to enhance existing applications, develop and introduce new applications that keep pace with technological advances, meet changing customer requirements and respond to competitive products. We expect that our product development efforts will continue to require substantial investments, and we may not have sufficient resources to make the necessary investments. If we are unable to successfully and timely develop our products due to development constraints, such as high employee turnover, lack of management ability or lack of development resources, our products may fail to address these evolving customer requirements and become less competitive in our target markets. Any of these events could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

### **We are subject to intense competition in our target markets, and we expect to face increased competition in the future.**

We may not be able to compete successfully against current or future competitors, and such inability would materially adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition. The market for our products is highly competitive and diverse. Moreover, the technology for products in our target markets may change rapidly. New products are frequently introduced, and existing products are continually enhanced. Competition may also result in changes in pricing policies by us or our competitors, potentially materially adversely affecting our business, operating results and financial condition. Competitors vary in size and in the scope and breadth of the products and services that they offer. Many of our current and potential competitors have greater financial, technical, marketing and other resources than we do. As a result, they may be able to respond more quickly to new or emerging technologies and changes in customer requirements. They may also be able to devote greater resources to the development, promotion and sale of their products than we can.

*Competition in the Software Change and Configuration Management (SCCM) Distributed Systems Market.* We face significant competition as we develop, market and sell our distributed systems products, including *PVCS Professional*, *PVCS Version Manager* and *Dimensions CM* products. Competitors in the distributed systems market include IBM, CA, Inc., Microsoft, and other smaller companies. A growing portion of the market is also using free open source tools to address their basic needs for issue/defect tracking and source code control, such as *Jira* and *Subversion*, resulting in an increased source of competition for our distributed system products, particularly *PVCS Professional*, *PVCS Version Manager*, *SBM* and, to a lesser extent, *Dimensions CM*.

*Competition in the Mainframe market.* We currently face competition from a number of sources, including:

customers internal IT departments;

## **Table of Contents**

providers of products that compete directly with *ChangeMan ZMF* and *Comparex*, such as CA, Inc., IBM and smaller privately-held companies;

providers of application development programmer productivity and system management products, such as Compuware, IBM and smaller privately-held companies; and

providers of mainframe application availability products that compete directly with Serena *Comparex* and the Serena *StarTool* product family, such as Compuware, IBM, CA, Inc. and smaller privately-held companies.

*Competition in Other Markets.* We currently face competition from a number of sources, including:

providers of BPM solutions that compete directly with *SBM*, such as IBM, Microsoft, PegaSystems, Global360 and smaller privately-held companies; and

providers of on-premise and SaaS-based ITSM solutions that compete with *Serena Service Manager*, such as BMC, ServiceNow and smaller privately-held companies.

*Future Competition.* We may face competition in the future from established companies who have not previously entered the mainframe or distributed systems market or from emerging software companies. Increased competition may materially adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition due to price reductions, reduced gross margins and reduction in market share. Established companies may not only develop their own mainframe or distributed systems solutions, but they may also acquire or establish cooperative relationships with our competitors, including cooperative relationships between large, established companies and smaller privately-held companies. Because larger companies have significant financial and organizational resources available, they may be able to quickly penetrate the mainframe or distributed systems market through acquisitions or strategic relationships and may be able to leverage the technology and expertise of smaller companies and develop successful SCCM products. We expect that the software industry in general, and providers of SCCM solutions in particular, will continue to consolidate. It is possible that new competitors or alliances among competitors may emerge and rapidly acquire significant market share.

*Bundling or Compatibility Risks.* Our ability to sell our products also depends, in part, on the compatibility of our products with other third party products, particularly those provided by IBM. Developers of these third party products may change their products so that they will no longer be compatible with our products. These third party developers may also decide to bundle their products with other SCCM products for promotional purposes. If that were to happen, our business, operating results and financial condition may be materially adversely affected as we may be priced out of the market or no longer be able to offer commercially viable products.

**We may encounter problems conducting our international operations, and factors associated with international operations could adversely affect our business.**

*International Operations.* We have sales subsidiaries in the United Kingdom, Germany, Sweden, France, Belgium, Spain, the Netherlands, Australia, Japan and Singapore. We have limited experience in marketing, selling and supporting our products in many countries, and may not be able to successfully market, sell, deliver and support our products internationally.

*Risks of International Operations.* International sales were 33%, 32% and 34% of our total revenue in the fiscal years ended January 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009, respectively. Our international revenue is attributable principally to our European operations. Our international operations are subject to a variety of risks associated with conducting business internationally that could materially adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition, including the following:

difficulties in staffing and managing international operations;

problems in collecting accounts receivable;

**Table of Contents**

longer payment cycles;

fluctuations in currency exchange rates;

inability to control or predict the levels of revenue produced by our international distributors;

seasonal reductions in business activity during the summer months in Europe and certain other parts of the world;

limitations on repatriation of earnings;

difficulties in enforcing the terms of our agreements with customers, distributors and resellers;

reduced protection of intellectual property rights in some countries;

political and economic instability;

recessionary environments in foreign economies; and

increases in tariffs, duties, price controls or other restrictions on foreign currencies or trade barriers imposed by foreign countries.

**Growing market acceptance of open source software could cause a decline in our revenue and operating margins.**

Growing market acceptance of open source software has presented both benefits and challenges to the commercial software industry in recent years. Open Source software is made widely available by its authors and is licensed as is for a nominal fee or, in some cases, at no charge. As the use of open source software becomes more widespread, certain open source technology, such as *Subversion*, have become competitive with our products offering software version control capabilities, such as *PVCS Version Manager* and, to a lesser extent, *Dimensions CM*, which has caused the sale of these products to decline. In addition, *Jira*, an open source bug tracking tool, has become competitive with the use of *SBM* as an issue and defect tracking tool. Further adoption of open source software within the markets that we sell could cause further declines in the sale of our products or force us to reduce the fees we charge for our products, which could have a material adverse impact on our revenue and operating margins.

**We may experience delays in developing our products which could adversely affect our business.**

If we are unable, for technological or other reasons, to develop and introduce new and improved products and services in a timely manner, this could materially adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition. We have experienced product development delays in new version and update releases in the past and may experience similar or more significant product delays in the future. Difficulties in product development could delay or prevent the successful introduction or marketing of new or improved products or the delivery of new versions of our products to our customers. Any delay in releasing our new distributed systems products, for whatever reason, could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

**Acquisitions may be difficult to integrate, disrupt our business or divert the attention of our management.**

Historically, we have expanded our product offerings by acquiring other companies and by acquiring specific products from third parties. We may acquire or make investments in other companies and technologies. In the event of any acquisitions or investments, we could:

incur debt;

assume liabilities;

incur charges for the impairment of the value of investments or acquired assets; or

## Table of Contents

incur amortization expense related to intangible assets.

If we fail to achieve the financial and strategic benefits of past and future acquisitions or investments, our operating results will suffer. Acquisitions and investments involve numerous other risks, including:

difficulties integrating the acquired operations, technologies or products with ours;

failure to achieve targeted synergies;

unanticipated costs and liabilities;

diversion of management's attention from our core business;

adverse effects on our existing business relationships with suppliers and customers or those of the acquired organization;

difficulties entering markets in which we have no or limited prior experience; and

potential loss of key employees, particularly those of the acquired organizations.

### **Fluctuations in the value of foreign currencies could result in currency transaction losses.**

A majority of our international business is conducted in foreign currencies, principally the British pound and the euro. Fluctuations in the value of foreign currencies relative to the U.S. dollar will continue to cause currency transaction gains and losses. We cannot predict the effect of exchange rate fluctuations upon future operating results. We may experience currency losses in the future. To date, we have not adopted a hedging program to protect us from risks associated with foreign currency fluctuations.

### **Our goodwill became impaired in fiscal year 2009 and certain amortizable intangible assets became impaired in fiscal year 2010. If our goodwill or amortizable intangible assets again becomes impaired in the future, we may be required to record a significant charge to earnings.**

Under generally accepted accounting principles, we review our amortizable intangible assets for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value may not be recoverable. Goodwill is required to be tested for impairment at least annually. Factors that may be considered a change in circumstances indicating that the carrying value of our goodwill or amortizable intangible assets may not be recoverable include a decline in expected future cash flows and slower growth rates in our industry. We impaired \$6.8 million of capitalized software development costs in fiscal year 2010 and recorded a goodwill impairment charge of \$326.7 million in fiscal year 2009, and may be required to record significant charges in any future period for which impairment of our goodwill or amortizable intangible assets is determined.

### **Third parties in the future could assert that our products infringe their intellectual property rights, possibly adversely affecting our business.**

Third parties may claim that our current or future products and services infringe their proprietary rights. Any claims of this type could affect our relationships with existing customers and may prevent future customers from licensing our products or using our services. Because we are dependent upon a limited number of products and services, any such claims, with or without merit, could be time consuming to defend, result in costly litigation, cause product shipment or service deployment delays or require us to enter into royalty or licensing agreements. Royalty or license agreements may not be available on acceptable terms or at all. We expect that software product developers will increasingly be subject to infringement claims as the number of products, services and competition in the software industry segments increase and the functionality of products and services in different industry segments overlap. As a result of these factors, infringement claims could materially adversely affect our business and operating results.





---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Errors in our products or the failure of our products to conform to specifications could result in our customers demanding refunds from us or asserting claims for damages against us.**

Because our software products and services are complex, they often contain errors or bugs that can be detected at any point in a product's life cycle. While we continually test our products for errors and work with customers through our customer support services to identify and correct bugs in our software, we expect that errors in our products and services will continue to be found in the future. Although many of these errors may prove to be immaterial, certain of these errors could be significant. Detection of any significant errors may result in, among other things, loss of, or delay in, market acceptance and sales of our products and services, diversion of development resources, injury to our reputation, or increased service and warranty costs. These problems could materially adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition. In the past we have discovered errors in certain of our products and have experienced delays in the shipment of our products during the period required to correct these errors. These delays have principally related to new version and product update releases. To date, none of these delays have materially affected our business. However, product and services errors or delays in the future, including any product and services errors or delays associated with the introduction of our distributed systems products and solutions, could be material. In addition, in certain cases we have warranted that our products will operate in accordance with specified customer requirements. If our products or services fail to conform to such specifications, customers could demand a refund for the software license fees or service fees paid to us or assert claims for damages.

### **Product liability claims asserted against us in the future could adversely affect our business.**

We may be subject to claims for damages related to product errors in the future. A material product liability claim could materially adversely affect our business. Our license agreements with our customers typically contain provisions designed to limit exposure to potential product liability claims. Our standard software licenses provide that if our products fail to perform, we will correct or replace such products. If these corrective measures fail, we may be required to refund the license fee for the non-performing products. Our standard license agreement limits our liability for non-performing products to the amount of license fee paid. Our standard license also provides that we will not be liable for indirect or consequential damages caused by the failure of our products. Such limitation of liability provisions may, however, not be effective under the laws of certain jurisdictions to the extent local laws treat certain warranty exclusions as unenforceable. Although we have not experienced any product liability claims to date, the sale and support of our products entail the risk of such claims.

### **Changes in accounting regulations and related interpretations and policies regarding revenue recognition could cause us to defer recognition of revenue or recognize lower revenue and profits.**

Although we use standardized license agreements designed to meet current revenue recognition criteria under generally accepted accounting principles, we must often negotiate and revise terms and conditions of these standardized agreements, particularly in multi-product or multi-year transactions. As our transactions increase in complexity with the sale of larger, multi-product, multi-year licenses, negotiation of mutually acceptable terms and conditions can extend the sales cycle and, in certain situations, may require us to defer recognition of revenue on such licenses. We believe that we are in compliance with FASB ASC Topic 985-605, Revenue Recognition; however, these future, more complex, multi-product, multi-year license transactions may require additional accounting analysis to account for them accurately, could lead to unanticipated changes in our current revenue accounting practices and may contain terms affecting the timing of revenue recognition.

### **If we do not adequately manage and evolve our financial reporting and managerial systems and processes, our ability to manage and grow our business may be harmed.**

Our ability to successfully implement our business plan and comply with regulations, including the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, requires an effective planning and management process. We expect that we will need to continue to improve existing, and implement new, operational and financial systems, procedures and controls to

## **Table of Contents**

manage our business effectively in the future. Any delay in the implementation of, or disruption in the transition to, new or enhanced systems, procedures and controls, could harm our ability to accurately forecast sales demand, manage our supply chain and record and report financial and management information on a timely and accurate basis.

### **Our executive officers and certain key personnel are critical to our business, and such officers and key personnel may not remain with us in the future.**

Our success will depend to a significant extent on the continued service of our senior executives and certain other key employees, including certain sales, consulting, technical and marketing personnel. If we lost the services of one or more of our executives or key employees, including if one or more of our executives or key employees decided to join a competitor or otherwise compete directly or indirectly with us, this could materially adversely affect our business. We have recently experienced an increase in the attrition of our employees due to competition for employees within our markets, and if we fail to increase our revenues and profitability, this attrition may continue or increase in the future, which could materially adversely affect our business. Other than our Chief Financial Officer, none of our executive officers is party to an employment agreement with us. In addition, we do not maintain key man life insurance on our employees and have no plans to do so.

### **The interests of our controlling stockholder may differ from the interests of the holders of our securities.**

Silver Lake and its affiliates own, in the aggregate, approximately 68.2% of our outstanding common stock as of January 31, 2011 and beneficially own the only authorized share of our series A preferred stock. In addition, Silver Lake and its affiliates, by virtue of their ownership of our common stock and their voting rights under a stockholders agreement, control the vote, in connection with substantially all matters subject to stockholder approval, of more than 99% of our outstanding common stock. As a result of this ownership and the terms of a stockholders agreement, Silver Lake is entitled to elect directors with majority voting power in our Board of Directors, to appoint new management and to approve actions requiring the approval of the holders of our outstanding voting shares as a single class, including adopting most amendments to our certificate of incorporation and approving mergers or sales of all or substantially all of our assets.

The interests of Silver Lake and its affiliates may differ from other holders of our securities in material respects. For example, if we encounter financial difficulties or are unable to pay our debts as they mature, the interests of Silver Lake and its affiliates, as equity holders, might conflict with the interests of our other holders of our securities. Silver Lake and its affiliates may also have an interest in pursuing acquisitions, divestitures, financings or other transactions that, in its judgment, could enhance its equity investments, even though such transactions might involve risks to other holders of our securities, including the incurrence of additional indebtedness. Additionally, the indenture governing our senior subordinated notes permits us to pay advisory fees, dividends or make other restricted payments under certain circumstances, and Silver Lake may have an interest in our doing so. We are party to a management advisory agreement with Silver Lake that provides for us to pay advisory and other fees to Silver Lake.

Silver Lake and its affiliates are in the business of making investments in companies and may, from time to time in the future, acquire interests in businesses that directly or indirectly compete with certain portions of our business or are suppliers or customers of ours. You should consider that the interests of Silver Lake and its affiliates may differ from other holders of our securities in material respects.

### **ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

Not applicable.

**Table of Contents**

**ITEM 2. PROPERTIES**

Our principal administrative, sales, marketing, consulting, education, customer support and research and development facilities are located at our headquarters in Redwood City, California and in Hillsboro, Oregon. We currently occupy an aggregate of approximately 30,000 square feet of office space in the Redwood City facility, 33,000 square feet of office space in the Hillsboro facility, 13,000 square feet of office space in the St. Albans facility in the United Kingdom, 7,000 square feet of office space in the Woodland Hills facility, 6,900 square feet of office space in the Kiev facility in Ukraine, 5,500 square feet of office space in the Paris facility in France and 4,000 square feet of office space in the Colorado Springs facility, under leases with terms running through July 2012, November 2018, March 2021, May 2012, April 2013, March 2014 and April 2014, respectively, and 6,000 square feet of office space in the Ismaning facility in Germany under an ongoing month-to-month lease. Management believes its current facilities will be adequate to meet our needs for at least the next twelve months. We believe that suitable additional facilities will be available in the future as needed on commercially reasonable terms.

We also lease office space for sales and marketing in various locations throughout North America and in Brazil, Belgium, Spain, Germany, Italy, Sweden, Australia, Korea, Japan, Singapore and India.

**ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

In the ordinary course of our business, we are subject to periodic legal proceedings and claims. Although we cannot predict with certainty the ultimate outcome of these matters, we do not believe that any currently pending legal proceeding to which we are a party is likely to have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

**ITEM 4. (REMOVED AND RESERVED)**

**Table of Contents**

**PART II**

**ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES**

Our outstanding common stock is privately held, and there is no established public trading market for our common stock. As of the date of this filing, there were 19 holders of record of our common stock.

See Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources for a description of restrictions on our ability to pay dividends.

See Item 12, Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters Equity Compensation Plan Information.

**Table of Contents****ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

The selected historical data presented below are derived from the consolidated financial statements of Serena Software, Inc. The selected consolidated financial data set forth below is qualified in its entirety by, and should be read in conjunction with, Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, and the Consolidated Financial Statements of Serena and notes thereto included elsewhere in this report.

	Aggregate (1)		Successor		
	2007	2008	Fiscal Year Ended January 31, (in thousands)		
	2009	2010	2011		
<b>Consolidated Statement of Operations Data (1):</b>					
Revenue:					
Software licenses	\$ 86,520	\$ 78,405	\$ 64,578	\$ 49,397	\$ 51,382
Maintenance	134,605	155,465	161,626	152,464	143,974
Professional services	34,166	36,325	34,033	22,153	19,030
Total revenue	255,291	270,195	260,237	224,014	214,386
Cost of revenue:					
Software licenses	2,735	1,861	1,935	3,253	1,380
Maintenance	13,662	15,551	15,626	12,585	11,545
Professional services	31,758	33,083	31,824	21,164	18,151
Amortization of acquired technology and impairment of intangibles	37,853	35,217	35,370	41,415	33,695
Total cost of revenue	86,008	85,712	84,755	78,417	64,771
Gross profit	169,283	184,483	175,482	145,597	149,615
Operating expenses:					
Sales and marketing	72,396	78,318	76,651	57,488	55,602
Research and development	35,803	40,384	33,900	32,737	31,584
General and administrative	18,684	20,129	15,847	16,600	15,939
Amortization of intangible assets	33,639	36,813	36,812	36,813	36,813
Acquired in-process research and development	4,100				
Restructuring, acquisition and other charges	33,729	2,789	6,077	7,796	5,332
Goodwill impairment and adjustments			326,677		1,433
Total operating expenses	198,351	178,433	495,964	151,434	146,703
Operating (loss) income	(29,068)	6,050	(320,482)	(5,837)	2,912
Other income (expense):					
Interest income	3,996	1,928	1,498	437	212
Gain (loss) on early extinguishment of debt			8,707	4,602	(243)
Interest expense	(45,417)	(47,535)	(41,222)	(33,048)	(24,633)
Change in fair value of derivative instrument	(1,154)	(7,378)	2,639	4,277	1,616
Amortization and write-off of debt issuance costs	(3,563)	(1,111)	(2,070)	(2,158)	(1,857)
Total other income (expense)	(46,138)	(54,096)	(30,448)	(25,890)	(24,905)
Loss before income taxes	(75,206)	(48,046)	(350,930)	(31,727)	(21,993)
Income tax benefit	(27,994)	(20,936)	(11,424)	(18,705)	(12,437)
Net loss	\$ (47,212)	\$ (27,110)	\$ (339,506)	\$ (13,022)	\$ (9,556)

**Consolidated Balance Sheet Data As of January 31 (1):**

## Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

Cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments	\$ 68,467	\$ 48,304	\$ 115,044	\$ 124,996	\$ 126,374
Working capital (deficit)	(20,902)	(17,038)	34,279	47,013	44,185
Total assets	1,347,447	1,243,545	901,532	823,222	748,037
Convertible subordinated debentures	5	5			
Term loan	375,000	320,000	320,000	318,000	316,000
Revolving term credit facility			65,000	65,000	35,000
Senior subordinated notes	200,000	200,000	167,383	142,952	134,265
Total other long-term liabilities	169,915	141,102	105,475	74,635	50,996
Total stockholders' equity	486,620	463,510	123,660	111,077	103,576

- (1) For purposes of the fiscal year ended January 31, 2007 noted above, we have aggregated the Predecessor period from February 1, 2006 through March 9, 2006 and the Successor period from March 10, 2006 through January 31, 2007, without further adjustment. Upon the closing of the merger on March 10, 2006, the surviving corporation borrowed \$400.0 million under a new senior secured credit facility, and issued \$200.0 million in principal amount of 10 3/8% senior subordinated notes due 2016. The merger has been accounted for as an acquisition, using the purchase method of accounting, from the date of completion, March 10, 2006. This change has created many differences between reporting for Serena post-merger, as successor, and Serena pre-merger, as predecessor. The predecessor financial statements for periods ended on or before March 10, 2006, generally will not be comparable to the successor financial statements for periods after that date. Under purchase accounting, Serena's tangible assets and liabilities and intangible assets were recorded at fair value resulting in a new carrying basis for those assets and liabilities. The merger has resulted in Serena having an entirely new capital structure, and there are significant differences between the predecessor's and the successor's equity.

**Table of Contents****ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*The following Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations should be read in conjunction with the Consolidated Financial Statements of Serena and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this report. Our discussion contains forward-looking statements under the Private Securities Reform Act of 1995 which include, but are not limited to, statements about our plans, objectives, expectations and intentions and other statements contained in this report that are not historical facts. When used in this report, the words expects, anticipates, intends, plans, believes, seeks, estimates and similar expressions are generally intended to identify forward-looking statements. Because these forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties, there are important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements, including those factors set forth under Risk Factors, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, Business, and elsewhere in, or incorporated by reference into, this report. We assume no obligation to update the forward-looking information contained in this report.*

**Overview**

We are the largest global independent software company in terms of revenue focused solely on managing change across information technology, or IT, environments. Our products and services primarily address the complexity of application lifecycle management, or ALM, and are used by our customers to manage the development of and control change in mission critical applications within both mainframe and distributed systems environments. In addition, we provide products and services to enable customers to rapidly address business process management, or BPM, challenges through the use of visually designed process workflows. Our products and services allow customers to orchestrate and manage their application development, IT and business processes by automating and integrating disparate ALM products and processes, improving process visibility and consistency, enhancing software integrity, mitigating application development risks, supporting auditability and regulatory compliance, and boosting productivity. Our revenue is generated by software licenses, maintenance contracts and professional services. Our software products are typically installed within customer IT environments and generally accompanied by renewable annual maintenance contracts.

In connection with our merger with Spyglass Merger Corp., an affiliate of Silver Lake, in March 2006, we entered into a senior secured credit agreement, issued senior subordinated notes, and entered into other related transactions, which we refer to collectively as the acquisition transactions. After consummation of the acquisition transactions, we are highly leveraged. As of January 31, 2011 we had outstanding \$485.3 million in aggregate indebtedness, including \$35.0 million of borrowing under our revolving term credit facility. Our liquidity requirements are significant, primarily due to debt service requirements.

On March 2, 2011 we entered into an amendment to our senior secured credit agreement to extend the final maturity date for the repayment of a portion of outstanding term loans, extend the commitment termination date of the commitments for a portion of the revolving credit facility and provide for additional flexibility in the financial covenants under the senior secured credit agreement. As a result of the amendment, \$191.1 million of the existing term loans were extended and will mature on March 10, 2016, and \$20.0 million of the existing revolving credit commitments were extended and will terminate on March 10, 2015. The \$124.9 million of the existing term loans that were not extended, and the \$55.0 million of the existing revolving credit commitments that were not extended will continue to mature on March 10, 2013 and March 10, 2012, respectively. As a result of the amendment, the interest rate margins were increased by 200 basis points for the extended facilities. In addition, the maximum total leverage ratio will step up to 5.50x through the test periods ending on July 31, 2012 and will step down to 5.00x thereafter for both the extended facilities and non-extended facilities. For additional information regarding the amended and restated senior secured credit agreement, see *Liquidity and Capital Resources - Senior Secured Credit Agreement* below.



## **Table of Contents**

We derive our revenue from software licenses, maintenance and professional services. Our distributed systems products are licensed on a per user seat basis. Customers typically purchase mainframe products under million instructions per second, or MIPS-based, perpetual licenses. Mainframe software products and applications are generally priced based on hardware computing capacity – the higher the mainframe computer's MIPS capacity, the higher the cost of the software license.

We also provide ongoing maintenance, which includes technical support, version upgrades and enhancements, for an annual fee of approximately 21% of the discounted list price of the licensed product for our distributed systems products and approximately 17% to 18% of the discounted list price of the licensed product for our mainframe products. We recognize maintenance revenue over the term of the maintenance contract on a straight-line basis.

Professional services revenue is derived from technical consulting and educational services. Our professional services are typically billed on a time and materials basis and revenue is recognized as the related services are performed. Maintenance revenue and professional services revenue have lower gross profit margins than software license revenue as a result of the costs inherent in operating our customer support and professional services organizations.

Our total revenue was \$260.2 million, \$224.0 million and \$214.4 million in the fiscal years ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively, representing decreases of 14% from fiscal year 2009 to 2010 and 4% from fiscal year 2010 to 2011. The decrease in total revenues in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2010, when compared to the same period a year before, was primarily the result of continued slower software purchasing activity resulting from the world-wide economic conditions, declines in our consulting business fueled in part by the slower software purchasing activity, and pricing pressures on maintenance renewals primarily as a result of the economy and foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations negatively impacting translated foreign revenues, and certain maintenance contract cancellations. The decrease in total revenues in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011, when compared to the same period a year ago, was primarily the result of pricing pressures on maintenance renewals as a result of the economy, foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations negatively impacting translated foreign revenues, and certain maintenance contract cancellations, and declines in our consulting business fueled in part by slower software purchasing activity.

In the fiscal years ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, 62%, 58% and 58%, respectively, of our total software license revenue came from our distributed systems products and 38%, 42% and 42%, respectively, came from our mainframe products.

Historically, our revenue has been generally attributable to sales in North America, Europe and to a lesser extent Asia Pacific and South America. Revenue attributable to sales in North America accounted for approximately 66%, 68% and 67% of our total revenue in the fiscal years ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively. Our international revenue is attributable principally to our European operations and to a lesser extent Asia Pacific and South America. International revenue accounted for approximately 34%, 32% and 33% of our total revenue in the fiscal years ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

## **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

This discussion is based upon our consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. The preparation of these financial statements requires management to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses, and related disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities. In many instances, we could have reasonably used different accounting estimates, and in other instances changes in the accounting estimates are reasonably likely to occur from period to period. Accordingly, actual results could differ significantly from the estimates made by us. To the extent that there are material differences between these estimates and actual results, our future financial statement presentation of our financial condition or results of operations could be affected.

**Table of Contents**

On an ongoing basis, management evaluates its estimates and judgments, including those related to revenue recognition, trade accounts receivable and allowance for doubtful accounts, impairment or disposal of long-lived assets, accounting for income taxes, impairment of goodwill, valuation of our common stock, and assumptions around valuation of our options and restricted stock, among other things. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. We refer to accounting estimates of this type as critical accounting policies and these are discussed further below.

In addition to these estimates and assumptions utilized in the preparation of historical financial statements, the inability to properly estimate the timing and amount of future revenue could significantly affect our future operations. We must make assumptions and estimates as to the timing and amount of future revenue. Specifically, our sales personnel monitor the status of all proposals, including the estimated closing date and potential dollar amount of such transactions. We aggregate these estimates to generate a sales pipeline and then evaluate the pipeline to identify trends in our business. This pipeline analysis and related estimates of revenue may differ significantly from actual revenue in a particular reporting period as the estimates and assumptions were made using the best available data at the time, which is subject to change. Specifically, slowdowns in the global economy and information technology spending has caused and may continue to cause customer purchasing decisions to be delayed, reduced in amount or cancelled, all of which have reduced and could continue to reduce the rate of conversion of the pipeline into contracts. A variation in the pipeline or the conversion rate of the pipeline into contracts could cause us to plan or budget inaccurately and thereby could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. In addition, because a substantial portion of our software license contracts close in the latter part of a quarter, we may not be able to adjust our cost structure to respond to a variation in the conversion of the pipeline in a timely manner, and thereby the delays may adversely and materially affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We believe the following are critical accounting policies and estimates used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements.

*Revenue Recognition.* We recognize revenue in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 985-605 *Revenue Recognition* and recognize revenue when all of the following criteria are met as set forth in the guidance: (1) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, (2) delivery has occurred, (3) the fee is fixed or determinable and (4) collectibility is probable.

For contracts with multiple elements (e.g., license and maintenance), revenue is allocated to each component of the contract based on vendor specific objective evidence, or VSOE, of its fair value represented by the price charged when the elements are sold separately. Since VSOE of fair value has not been established for software licenses, the residual method is used to allocate revenue to the license portion of multiple-element arrangements.

Our VSOE for certain elements of an arrangement is based upon the pricing in comparable transactions when the element is sold separately. VSOE for post contract support services is primarily based upon customer renewal history where the services are sold separately. VSOE for professional services is also based upon the price charged when the services are sold separately.

For multiple element arrangements, VSOE must exist for the undelivered elements to allocate the total fee among all delivered and non-essential undelivered elements of the arrangement. If the undelivered elements of the arrangement are essential to the functionality of the product, revenue is deferred until the essential elements are delivered. If VSOE does not exist for one or more non-essential undelivered elements, revenue is deferred until such evidence does exist for the undelivered elements, or until all elements are delivered, whichever is earlier. If VSOE of all non-essential undelivered elements exists but VSOE does not exist for one or more delivered elements, revenue is recognized using the residual method. Under the residual method, the revenue for

## Table of Contents

the undelivered elements is deferred based upon VSOE and the remaining portion of the arrangement fee is recognized as revenue for the delivered elements, assuming all other criteria for revenue recognition have been met. If we could no longer establish VSOE for non-essential undelivered elements of multiple element arrangements, revenue would be deferred until all elements are delivered or VSOE is established for the undelivered elements, whichever is earlier.

We sell products to our end users and distributors under license agreements or purchase orders. Software license revenue from license agreements or purchase orders is recognized upon receipt and acceptance of a signed contract or purchase order and delivery of the software, provided the related fee is fixed or determinable and collection of the fee is probable. If an acceptance period is required, revenue is recognized upon the earlier of customer acceptance or the expiration of the acceptance period, as defined in the applicable software license agreement. Each new license includes maintenance, including the right to receive telephone support, bug fixes and unspecified upgrades and enhancements, for a specified duration of time, usually one year. The fee associated with such agreements is allocated between software license revenue and maintenance revenue based on the residual method.

We recognize maintenance revenue ratably over the life of the related maintenance contract. Maintenance contracts on perpetual licenses generally renew annually. We typically invoice and collect maintenance fees on an annual basis at the anniversary date of the license. Deferred revenue represents amounts received by us in advance of performance of the maintenance obligation. Professional services revenue includes fees derived from the delivery of training, installation, and consulting services. Revenue from training, installation, and consulting services is recognized on a time and materials basis as the related services are performed. These services have not historically involved significant production, modification or customization of the software and the services have not been essential to the functionality of the software.

*Stock-based Compensation.* Effective February 1, 2006, we adopted the provisions of, and accounted for stock-based compensation in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 *Compensation - Stock Compensation*. We elected the modified prospective application method of adoption, under which prior periods are not revised for comparative purposes. The valuation provisions of FASB ASC Topic 718 apply to new grants and to grants that were outstanding as of the effective date and are subsequently modified. Under the fair value recognition provisions of FASB ASC Topic 718, stock-based compensation cost is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award. For stock-based awards granted on or after February 1, 2006, we have elected the graded-vesting attribution method for recognizing stock-based compensation expense over the requisite service period for each separately vesting tranche of awards as though the awards were, in substance, multiple awards.

We currently use the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the fair value of stock options. The determination of the fair value of stock-based awards on the date of grant using an option-pricing model is affected by our estimate of fair value for our stock price as well as assumptions regarding a number of complex and subjective variables. These variables include our expected stock price volatility over the term of the awards, actual and projected employee stock option exercise behaviors, risk-free interest rate and expected dividends.

Our common stock is privately held and therefore there is no public market for our common stock. To assist management in determining the estimated fair value of our common stock, we engaged an external valuation specialist to perform valuations as of July 31 and January 31 of each fiscal year. We also engaged an external valuation specialist to perform a valuation to assist management in determining the estimated fair value of our common stock in connection with our tender offer completed in the third quarter of fiscal 2010. In estimating the fair value of our common stock as of January 31, 2011, the external valuation firm employed a two-step approach that first estimated the fair value of our company as a whole, and then allocated the enterprise value to our common stock. These estimates were also used to assist management in measuring our expected stock price volatility over time.

**Table of Contents**

We estimate the expected term of options granted based on observed and expected time to post-vesting exercise or cancellations. Expected volatility is based on the combination of historical volatility of our common stock and our peer group's common stock over the period commensurate with the expected life of the options. We base the risk-free interest rate that we use in the option pricing model on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues with remaining terms similar to the expected term on the options. We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future and therefore use an expected dividend yield of zero in the option pricing model. We are required to estimate forfeitures at the time of grant and revise those estimates in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. We use forecasted projections to estimate pre-vesting option forfeitures and record stock-based compensation expense only for those awards that are expected to vest. If factors change and we employ different assumptions for estimating stock-based compensation expense in future periods or if we decide to use a different valuation model, the future periods may differ significantly from what we have recorded in the current period and could materially affect our operating results.

The Black-Scholes option-pricing model was developed for use in estimating the fair value of traded options that have no vesting restrictions and are fully transferable, characteristics not present in our option grants. Existing valuation models, including the Black-Scholes and lattice binomial models, may not provide reliable measures of the ultimately realized fair values of our stock-based awards. Consequently, there is a risk that our estimates of the fair values of our stock-based compensation awards on the grant dates may bear little resemblance to the actual values realized upon the exercise, expiration, early termination or forfeiture of those stock-based payments in the future. Certain stock-based payments, such as employee stock options, may expire worthless or otherwise result in zero intrinsic value as compared to the fair values originally estimated on the grant date and reported in our financial statements. Alternatively, value may be realized from these instruments that are significantly higher than the fair values originally estimated on the grant date and reported in our financial statements. There currently is no market-based mechanism or other practical application to verify the reliability and accuracy of the estimates stemming from these valuation models, nor is there a means to compare and adjust the estimates to actual values.

Stock-based compensation expense is associated with employee stock options, restricted stock awards and restricted stock units and is recognized under FASB ASC Topic 718. In the fiscal year ended January 31, 2009, we recorded a stock-based compensation benefit totaling \$1.6 million. The benefit was the result of our reversal in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2009 of all previously recorded stock-based compensation expense totaling \$5.1 million associated with certain performance-based options with performance conditions deemed to be improbable of achievement. In the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010 and 2011, stock-based compensation expense totaled \$2.9 million and \$3.6 million, respectively.

See Notes 1(o) and 6 of notes to our consolidated financial statements for further information regarding the FASB ASC Topic 718 disclosures.

*Valuation of Long-Lived Assets, Including Goodwill.* In accordance with FASB ASC Topic 360 *Property, Plant and Equipment*, and FASB ASC Topic 350-30 *General Intangibles Other than Goodwill*, assets such as property, plant and equipment, and purchased intangibles subject to amortization, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Such events or changes in circumstances include, but are not limited to, a significant decrease in the fair value of the underlying business or asset, a significant decrease in the benefits realized from the acquired business or asset, difficulties or delays in integrating the business, or a significant change in the operations of the acquired business or use of an asset. Recoverability of long-lived assets other than goodwill is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its estimated future cash flows, an impairment charge is recognized by the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset. Significant management judgment is required in identifying a triggering event that arises from a change in circumstances; forecasting future operating results; and estimating the proceeds from the disposition of long-lived or intangible assets. Material impairment charges could be necessary should different conditions prevail or

## Table of Contents

different judgments be made. Assets to be disposed of would be separately presented in the consolidated balance sheet and reported at the lower of the carrying amount or fair value less costs to sell, and would be no longer depreciated. The assets and liabilities of a disposed group classified as held for sale would be presented separately in the appropriate asset and liability sections of the consolidated balance sheet.

In accordance with FASB ASC Topic 350-20 *Goodwill*, goodwill is tested annually for impairment in the fourth quarter of each fiscal year, and is tested for impairment more frequently if events and circumstances indicate that the asset might be impaired. Factors we consider important that could trigger an impairment review include, but are not limited to, significant under-performance relative to expected, historical or projected future operating results, significant changes in the manner of our use of acquired assets or the strategy for our overall business, or significant negative economic trends. An impairment loss is recognized to the extent that the carrying amount exceeds the asset's fair value. This determination is made at the reporting unit level and consists of two steps. First, we determine the fair value of a reporting unit and compare it to its carrying amount. Second, if the carrying amount of a reporting unit exceeds its fair value, an impairment loss is recognized for any excess of the carrying amount of the reporting unit's goodwill over the implied fair value of that goodwill.

We completed this test during the fourth quarters of fiscal year 2010 and fiscal year 2011 and did not record an impairment loss on goodwill in either of those fiscal years.

In the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2009, we performed our annual goodwill impairment testing on our single reporting unit. We used the two part test required by FASB ASC Topic 350-20. First, to identify potential impairment, we compared the fair value of the reporting unit to its carrying value, including goodwill. To assist management in determining the estimated fair value of our reporting unit, we engaged an external valuation specialist to perform a valuation as of January 31, 2009. In estimating the fair value of our reporting unit as of January 31, 2009, the external valuation firm employed a two-step approach that used a combination of both income and market based approaches in order to determine fair value. The income approach utilized projected future cash flows of the Company while the market approach was based on company comparables and similar transactions. This analysis resulted in a conclusion that goodwill was impaired, which required us to proceed with the second step of testing.

In the second step of testing, the amount of the goodwill impairment was determined by using an estimate of what the purchase consideration for the Company might be in a theoretical sale of the Company. We used income and market based approaches in this step, which again involved engaging an external valuation firm in a discounted cash flow analysis and a valuation analysis of intangible assets. These analyses also required management to make assumptions and estimates and review relevant industry and market data. As a result of the testing, we recorded a non-cash goodwill impairment charge in the amount of \$326.7 million as of January 31, 2009.

Prior to the annual goodwill impairment testing as of January 31, 2009, we also considered whether to test goodwill in the third quarter of fiscal year 2009 as a result of the general weakening of the worldwide economy, a continued slowdown in IT spending and a decline in our license revenue which accelerated in the third quarter of fiscal year 2009. In the quarter ended October 31, 2008, we performed Step 1 of the goodwill impairment test required by FASB ASC Topic 350-20 by comparing the fair value of the reporting unit, which is the Company, to our carrying value. Because the fair value exceeded the carrying value of the reporting unit, we were not required to proceed to Step 2 for the goodwill impairment calculation. We used a combination of the market approach based on comparable company revenue and EBITDA multiples and a discounted cash flow approach to calculate the fair value of the reporting unit.

Significant assumptions and estimates are made when determining if the Company's goodwill has been impaired or if there are indicators of impairment. The Company bases its estimates on assumptions that it believes to be reasonable, but actual future results may differ from those estimates as the assumptions used by the Company are inherently unpredictable and uncertain. These estimates include estimates of future market growth and trends, forecasted revenue and costs, expected periods of asset utilization, appropriate discount rates and other variables.

**Table of Contents**

*Accounting for Income Taxes.* Income taxes are recorded using the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. We assess the likelihood that deferred tax assets will be recoverable from future taxable income and a valuation allowance is provided if it is determined more likely than not that some portion of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

**Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

Refer to Note 1(r) of notes to our consolidated financial statements for a full description of recent accounting pronouncements including the expected dates of adoption and potential effects on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

**Table of Contents****Historical Results of Operations**

The following table sets forth our historical results of operations expressed as a percentage of total revenue and is not necessarily indicative of the results for any future period. Historical results include the post-acquisition results of Projity Incorporated, or Projity, from September 12, 2008.

The following table sets forth our results of operations expressed as a percentage of total revenue. These operating results for the periods presented are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for any future period.

	Fiscal Years Ended January 31,		
	2009	2010	2011
<b>Revenue:</b>			
Software licenses	25%	22%	24%
Maintenance	62%	68%	67%
Professional services	13%	10%	9%
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>Cost of revenue:</b>			
Software licenses	1%	1%	1%
Maintenance	6%	6%	5%
Professional services	12%	10%	8%
Amortization of acquired technology and impairment of intangibles	14%	18%	16%
<b>Total cost of revenue</b>	<b>33%</b>	<b>35%</b>	<b>30%</b>
<b>Gross profit</b>	<b>67%</b>	<b>65%</b>	<b>70%</b>
<b>Operating expenses:</b>			
Sales and marketing	29%	26%	26%
Research and development	13%	15%	15%
General and administrative	6%	7%	7%
Amortization of intangible assets	14%	16%	17%
Restructuring, acquisition and other charges	2%	3%	3%
Goodwill impairment and adjustments	126%		1%
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>190%</b>	<b>67%</b>	<b>69%</b>
<b>Operating (loss) income</b>	<b>(123)%</b>	<b>(2)%</b>	<b>1%</b>
<b>Other income (expense):</b>			
Interest income	1%		
Gain (loss) on early extinguishment of debt	3%	2%	
Interest expense	(15)%	(15)%	(11)%
Change in fair value of derivative instrument	1%	2%	1%
Amortization and write-off of debt issuance costs	(1)%	(1)%	(1)%
<b>Total other income (expense)</b>	<b>(11)%</b>	<b>(12)%</b>	<b>(11)%</b>
<b>Loss before income taxes</b>	<b>(134)%</b>	<b>(14)%</b>	<b>(10)%</b>
Income tax benefit	(4)%	(8)%	(6)%

Net loss	(130)%	(6)%	(4)%
----------	--------	------	------



**Table of Contents****Comparison of Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011***Revenue*

Our total revenue was \$260.2 million, \$224.0 million and \$214.4 million in fiscal year 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively, representing decreases of 14% from fiscal year 2009 to 2010 and 4% from fiscal year 2010 to 2011.

The following table summarizes software licenses, maintenance and professional services revenues for the periods indicated:

	Fiscal Years Ended January 31,			Fiscal Year 2010 vs. 2009 Increase (Decrease)		Fiscal Year 2011 vs. 2010 Increase (Decrease)	
	2009	2010	2011	In Dollars	In %	In Dollars	In %
	(dollars in thousands)						
<b>Revenue:</b>							
Software licenses	\$ 64,578	\$ 49,397	\$ 51,382	\$ (15,181)	(24)%	\$ 1,985	4%
Maintenance	161,626	152,464	143,974	(9,162)	(6)%	(8,490)	(6)%
Professional services	34,033	22,153	19,030	(11,880)	(35)%	(3,123)	(14)%
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>\$ 260,237</b>	<b>\$ 224,014</b>	<b>\$ 214,386</b>	<b>\$ (36,223)</b>	<b>(14)%</b>	<b>\$ (9,628)</b>	<b>(4)%</b>

*Software Licenses.* Software licenses revenue was \$64.6 million, \$49.4 million and \$51.4 million in fiscal year 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively, representing 25%, 22% and 24% of total revenue, respectively. Software licenses revenue decreased \$15.2 million, or 24%, from fiscal year 2009 to 2010 and increased \$2.0 million, or 4%, from fiscal year 2010 to 2011. The decrease in fiscal year 2010, when compared to fiscal year 2009, in both absolute dollars and as a percentage of total revenue was primarily due to the general weakening of the worldwide economy causing a significant slowdown in IT spending. The increase in fiscal year 2011, when compared to fiscal year 2010, in both absolute dollars and as a percentage of total revenue was primarily due to our hiring of additional sales representatives during the fiscal year. Our core SCCM products continue to make up a significant portion of our total software license revenue. Combined, our core SCCM products accounted for \$56.8 million, \$44.7 million and \$46.0 million in fiscal year 2009, 2010 and 2011, representing 88%, 91% and 90% of total software license revenue, respectively. Distributed systems products accounted for \$29.8 million, or 58%, of total software licenses revenue in fiscal year 2011 as compared to \$28.5 million, or 58%, and \$40.1 million, or 62%, in fiscal year 2010 and 2009, respectively. We expect that our *Dimensions*, *Professional* and *SBM* family of products will continue to account for a substantial portion of software license revenue in the future. We expect software license revenue for the fiscal quarter ending April 30, 2011 to decline sequentially when compared to the fiscal quarter ending January 31, 2011 due to seasonally stronger sales in our fiscal quarter ending January 31 and the expected continuation of adverse economic conditions.

*Maintenance.* Maintenance revenue was \$161.6 million, \$152.5 million and \$144.0 million in fiscal year 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively, representing 62%, 68% and 67% of total revenue, respectively. Maintenance revenue decreased \$9.1 million, or 6%, from fiscal year 2009 to 2010 and \$8.5 million, or 6%, from fiscal year 2010 to 2011. The decreases in fiscal year 2010, when compared to fiscal year 2009, and in fiscal year 2011, when compared to fiscal 2010, were primarily due to pricing pressures on maintenance renewals as a result of the weak global economy, foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations negatively impacting translated foreign revenues, and certain maintenance contract cancellations. We expect maintenance revenue to remain generally flat in the near term as maintenance contracts continue to renew at consistent rates and we continue to sell software licenses, offset by pricing pressure caused by the prolonged adverse worldwide economic conditions.

*Professional Services.* Professional services revenue was \$34.0 million, \$22.2 million and \$19.0 million in fiscal year 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively, representing 13%, 10% and 9% of total revenue, respectively. Professional services revenue decreased \$11.8 million, or 35%, from fiscal year 2009 to 2010 and \$3.2 million, or 14%, from fiscal year 2010 to fiscal year 2011. The decreases in fiscal year 2010, when compared to fiscal

**Table of Contents**

year 2009, and in fiscal year 2011, when compared to fiscal year 2010, were primarily due to declines in the number of consulting engagements primarily as a result of lower software license revenue and the general weakening of the worldwide economy that accelerated in the second half of fiscal year 2009 and continued in fiscal 2010 and fiscal 2011. In general, professional services revenue is attributable to consulting opportunities in our installed customer base and expanding our consulting service capabilities. We expect professional services revenue to remain generally flat in the near term as a result of the expected continuation of adverse worldwide economic conditions.

*Cost of Revenue*

Cost of revenue, consisting of cost of software licenses, cost of maintenance, cost of professional services and amortization of acquired technology and impairment of intangibles was \$84.7 million, \$78.4 million and \$64.8 million in fiscal year 2009, 2010 and 2011, representing 33%, 35% and 30% of total revenue, respectively. Cost of revenue decreased \$6.3 million, or 7%, from fiscal year 2009 to fiscal year 2010 and \$13.6 million, or 17%, from fiscal year 2010 to fiscal year 2011. Cost of revenue decreased from fiscal year 2009 to fiscal year 2010 primarily due to a decrease in cost of professional services resulting from a decline in professional services revenue and restructuring and other cost cutting initiatives put in place in fiscal year 2010, all partially offset by an impairment charge taken in fiscal year 2010 on certain capitalized software costs related to our on-demand application services totaling \$6.8 million and an increase in stock-based compensation costs. Cost of revenue decreased from fiscal year 2010 to fiscal year 2011 primarily due to the absence in 2011 of the impairment charge taken in fiscal year 2010 and decreases in cost of professional services resulting from a decline in professional services revenue, all partially offset by an increase in stock-based compensation costs.

The following table summarizes cost of revenue for the periods indicated:

	Fiscal Years Ended January 31,			Fiscal Year 2010 vs. 2009 Increase (Decrease)		Fiscal Year 2011 vs. 2010 Increase (Decrease)	
	2009	2010	2011	In Dollars	In %	In Dollars	In %
	(dollars in thousands)						
Cost of revenue:							
Software licenses	\$ 1,935	\$ 3,253	\$ 1,380	\$ 1,318	68%	\$ (1,873)	(58)%
Maintenance	15,626	12,585	11,545	(3,041)	(19)%	(1,040)	(8)%
Professional services	31,824	21,164	18,151	(10,660)	(33)%	(3,013)	(14)%
Amortization of acquired technology and impairment of intangibles	35,370	41,415	33,695	6,045	17%	(7,720)	(19)%
Total cost of revenue	\$ 84,755	\$ 78,417	\$ 64,771	\$ (6,338)	(7)%	\$ (13,646)	(17)%
Percentage of total revenue	33%	35%	30%				

*Software Licenses.* Cost of software licenses consists principally of fees associated with integrating third party technology into our *PVCS* and *Dimensions* distributed systems products and, to a lesser extent, salaries, bonuses and other costs associated with our product release organization. In fiscal 2009 and 2010 only, cost of software licenses also included amortization of certain capitalized software costs associated with our on-demand application services. Beginning in fiscal 2011, we ceased amortizing capitalized software costs because the capitalized software costs were fully impaired in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2010. Cost of software licenses was \$1.9 million, \$3.3 million and \$1.4 million in fiscal year 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively, representing 3%, 7% and 3% of total software licenses revenue, respectively. Cost of software licenses increased \$1.3 million, or 68%, from fiscal year 2009 to fiscal year 2010 and decreased \$1.9 million, or 58%, from fiscal year 2010 to fiscal year 2011. The increase in both absolute dollars and as a percentage of total software licenses revenue in fiscal year 2010, when compared to fiscal year 2009, was primarily due to amortization of certain capitalized software costs associated with our on-demand application services. The decrease in both absolute dollars and as a percentage of total software licenses revenue in fiscal year 2011, when compared to fiscal year 2010, was primarily due to the absence of the capitalized software impairment in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2010.

**Table of Contents**

*Maintenance.* Cost of maintenance consists primarily of salaries, bonuses and other costs associated with our customer support organizations. Cost of maintenance was \$15.6 million, \$12.6 million and \$11.5 million in fiscal year 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively, representing 10%, 8% and 8% of total maintenance revenue, respectively. Cost of maintenance decreased \$3.0 million, or 19%, from fiscal year 2009 to 2010 and \$1.1 million, or 4%, from fiscal year 2010 to 2011. The decrease in both absolute dollars and as a percentage of total maintenance revenue in fiscal year 2010, when compared to fiscal year 2009, was primarily attributable to decreases in expenses associated with our customer support organization resulting from restructuring and other cost cutting initiatives, partially offset by increases in stock-based compensation expenses. The decrease in absolute dollars in fiscal year 2011, when compared to fiscal year 2010, was primarily attributable to decreases in expenses associated with our customer support organization resulting from restructuring and other cost cutting initiatives.

*Professional Services.* Cost of professional services consists of salaries, bonuses and other costs associated with supporting our professional services organization. Cost of professional services was \$31.8 million, \$21.2 million and \$18.2 million in fiscal year 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively, representing 93%, 95% and 95% of total professional services revenue, respectively. Cost of professional services decreased \$10.6 million, or 33%, from fiscal year 2009 to 2010 and \$3.0 million, or 14%, from fiscal year 2010 to fiscal year 2011. The absolute dollar decreases in fiscal year 2010, when compared to fiscal year 2009, and in fiscal year 2011, when compared to fiscal year 2010, were predominantly due to decreases in expenses as a result of lower professional services revenue and, to a lesser extent, restructuring and other cost cutting initiatives, all partially offset by increases in stock-based compensation expenses.

*Amortization of Acquired Technology and Impairment of Intangibles.* In connection with our merger in March 2006, and to a lesser extent, small technology acquisitions in March 2006, October 2006 and September 2008, we recorded \$178.7 million in acquired technology, offset by amortization totaling \$175.0 million as of January 31, 2011. Amortization of acquired technology was \$35.4 million, \$41.4 million and \$33.7 million in fiscal year 2009, fiscal year 2010 and fiscal year 2011, respectively. Amortization of acquired technology in fiscal year 2010 also included an impairment charge totaling \$6.8 million on certain capitalized software intangibles related to our on-demand application services. Our acquired technology intangibles will fully amortize by the first quarter of fiscal 2012 when we record \$3.6 million in amortization expense.

*Operating Expenses*

The following table summarizes operating expenses for the periods indicated:

	Fiscal Years Ended January 31,			Fiscal Year 2010 vs. 2009 Increase (Decrease)		Fiscal Year 2011 vs. 2010 Increase (Decrease)	
	2009	2010	2011	In Dollars	In %	In Dollars	In %
	(dollars in thousands)						
Operating expenses:							
Sales & marketing	\$ 76,651	\$ 57,488	\$ 55,602	\$ (19,163)	(25)%	\$ (1,886)	(3)%
Research & development	33,900	32,737	31,584	(1,163)	(3)%	(1,153)	(4)%
General & administrative	15,847	16,600	15,939	753	5%	(661)	(4)%
Amortization of intangible assets	36,812	36,813	36,813	1			
Restructuring, acquisition and other charges	6,077	7,796	5,332	1,719	28%	(2,464)	(32)%
Goodwill impairment and adjustments	326,677		1,433	(326,677)	(100)%	1,433	
Total operating expenses	\$ 495,964	\$ 151,434	\$ 146,703	\$ (344,530)	(69)%	\$ (4,731)	(3)%
Percentage of total revenue	190%	67%	69%				

---

**Table of Contents**

*Sales and Marketing.* Sales and marketing expenses consist primarily of salaries, commissions and bonuses, payroll taxes and employee benefits as well as travel, entertainment and marketing expenses. Sales and marketing expenses were \$76.7 million, \$57.5 million and \$55.6 million in fiscal year 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively, representing 29%, 26% and 26% of total revenue, respectively. Sales and marketing expenses decreased \$19.2 million, or 25%, from fiscal year 2009 to 2010 and \$1.9 million, or 3%, from fiscal year 2010 to 2011. In absolute dollars, the decrease in fiscal year 2010, when compared to fiscal year 2009, was the result of lower direct costs, such as travel expenses and sales commissions, associated with lower software licenses revenue, and restructuring and other cost cutting initiatives put in place in fiscal year 2010, all partially offset by increases in stock-based compensation expense. In absolute dollars, the decrease in fiscal year 2011, when compared to fiscal year 2010, was the result of restructuring and other cost cutting initiatives put in place in the second half of fiscal 2010, partially offset by higher direct costs, such as travel expenses and sales commissions, associated with higher software licenses revenue. In absolute dollar terms, we expect sales and marketing expenses to slightly increase in the near term.

*Research and Development.* Research and development expenses consist primarily of salaries, bonuses, payroll taxes and employee benefits and costs attributable to research and development activities. Research and development expenses were \$33.9 million, \$32.7 million and \$31.6 million in fiscal year 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively, representing 13%, 15% and 15% of total revenue, respectively. Research and development expenses decreased \$1.2 million, or 3%, from fiscal year 2009 to 2010 and \$1.1 million, or 4%, from fiscal year 2010 to 2011. In absolute dollars, the decrease in fiscal year 2010, when compared to fiscal year 2009, was primarily attributable to restructuring and other cost cutting initiatives put in place in fiscal year 2010, offset in part by increases in stock-based compensation expense. In absolute dollars, the decrease in fiscal year 2011, when compared to fiscal year 2010, was primarily attributable to restructuring and other cost cutting initiatives put in place in the second half of fiscal year 2010 and first quarter of fiscal 2011. In absolute dollar terms, we expect research and development expenses to remain generally flat or slightly increase in the near term.

*General and Administrative.* General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries, bonuses, payroll taxes and benefits and certain non-allocable administrative costs, including legal and accounting fees and bad debts. General and administrative expenses were \$15.8 million, \$16.6 million and \$15.9 million in fiscal year 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively, representing 6%, 7% and 7% of total revenue, respectively. General and administrative expenses increased \$0.8 million, or 5%, from fiscal year 2009 to 2010 and decreased \$0.7 million, or 4%, from fiscal year 2010 to 2011. In absolute dollars, the increase in general and administrative expenses in fiscal year 2010, when compared to fiscal year 2009, was primarily attributable to an increase in stock-based compensation expense and fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates, all partially offset by restructuring and other cost cutting initiatives put in place in fiscal year 2010. In absolute dollars, the decrease in general and administrative expenses in fiscal year 2011, when compared to fiscal year 2010, was primarily attributable to restructuring and other cost cutting initiatives put in place in the second half of fiscal year 2010 and first quarter of fiscal 2011 and a decrease in bad debt expenses, all partially offset by an increase in stock-based compensation expense and fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. We expect general and administrative expenses to remain generally flat or slightly increase in the near term.

*Amortization of Intangible Assets.* In connection with our merger in March 2006, and to a lesser extent a small technology acquisition in October 2006, we have recorded \$299.5 million in identifiable intangible assets, reduced by amortization totaling \$185.0 million as of January 31, 2011. For each of the fiscal years ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, amortization expense was predominantly due to the identifiable intangible assets recorded in connection with the merger. Assuming there are no impairments and no acquisitions, we expect to record \$9.2 million in amortization expense in each of the next five fiscal quarters, \$9.1 million in amortization expense in each of the seven fiscal quarters following thereafter and \$3.9 million in amortization expense in the first quarter of fiscal 2015.

*Restructuring, Acquisition and Other Charges.* In connection with our restructuring plans put in place in October 2008, April 2009, September 2009, December 2009, January 2010, March 2010 and February 2011, and to a lesser extent, severance and other employee related costs, sponsor fees and other charges which are not part

**Table of Contents**

of ongoing operations, we recorded \$6.1 million, \$7.8 million and \$5.3 million in restructuring, acquisition and other charges in the fiscal years ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively. Restructuring, acquisition and other charges for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011 are categorized as follows (in thousands):

	Fiscal Years Ended January 31,		
	2009	2010	2011
Sponsor fees, administration fees and other costs related to the Merger and the issuance of debt	\$ 1,211	\$ 1,226	\$ 1,238
Restructuring charges consisting principally of severance, payroll taxes and other employee benefits, facilities closures and legal and other miscellaneous costs (1)	2,215	5,579	2,272
Other redundancy costs not related to our restructuring plans including severance and other employee related costs, costs to establish or liquidate entities, and other miscellaneous costs not part of ongoing operations	2,651	991	1,822
Total restructuring, acquisition and other charges	\$ 6,077	\$ 7,796	\$ 5,332

(1) See Note 4(b) of notes to our consolidated financial statements for additional information related to our restructuring plans.

*Goodwill Impairment and Adjustments.* In the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2009, we performed our annual goodwill impairment testing on our single reporting unit as described in further detail in Note 3(a) of notes to our consolidated financial statements. As a result of the testing, we recorded a non-cash goodwill impairment charge of \$326.7 million in fiscal year 2009. We had also completed this test during the fourth quarters of fiscal year 2010 and fiscal year 2011, and did not record an impairment loss on goodwill in either of those periods.

In the second quarter of fiscal 2011, we corrected certain immaterial errors related to acquisition purchase accounting allocations and tax reserves that resulted in recording adjustments to goodwill totaling \$1.4 million. See Notes 1(c) *Correction of Immaterial Errors* and 4(a) *Goodwill* of notes to our consolidated financial statements for further details regarding the correction of immaterial errors and the resulting goodwill adjustments.

*Other Income (Expense)*

The following table summarizes total other income (expense) for the periods indicated:

	Fiscal Years Ended January 31,			Fiscal Year 2010 vs. 2009		Fiscal Year 2011 vs. 2010	
	2009	2010	2011	Increase (Decrease)		Increase (Decrease)	
	(dollars in thousands)			In Dollars	In %	In Dollars	In %
Other income (expense):							
Interest income	\$ 1,498	\$ 437	\$ 212	\$ (1,061)	(71)%	\$ (225)	(51)%
Gain (loss) on early extinguishment of debt	8,707	4,602	(243)	(4,105)	(47)%	(4,845)	(105)%
Interest expense	(41,222)	(33,048)	(24,633)	8,174	(20)%	8,415	(25)%
Change in fair value of derivative instrument	2,639	4,277	1,616	1,638	62%	(2,661)	(62)%
Amortization and write-off of debt issuance cost	(2,070)	(2,158)	(1,857)	(88)	4%	301	(14)%
Total other income (expense)	\$ (30,448)	\$ (25,890)	\$ (24,905)	\$ 4,558	(15)%	\$ 985	(4)%

Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

Percentage of total revenue	(11)%	(12)%	(11)%
-----------------------------	-------	-------	-------

41

---

**Table of Contents**

*Interest Income.* Interest income was \$1.5 million, \$0.4 million and \$0.2 million in fiscal year 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively, representing decreases of \$1.1 million, or 71%, in fiscal year 2010, when compared to fiscal year 2009, and \$0.2 million, or 51%, in fiscal year 2011, when compared to fiscal year 2010. The decreases in fiscal year 2010, when compared to fiscal year 2009, and in fiscal year 2011, when compared to fiscal year 2010, were principally due to lower yields on interest-bearing accounts and decreases in cash balances resulting from paying down debt, partially offset by increases in cash balances resulting from the accumulation of free cash flows from operations and \$65.0 million in borrowings under the revolving term credit facility obtained late in the third quarter of fiscal 2009.

*Gain (Loss) On Early Extinguishment of Debt.* In the fiscal years ended January 31, 2009 and 2010, we recorded gains on the early extinguishment of debt totaling \$8.7 million and \$4.6 million, respectively. In the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011, we recorded a loss on the early extinguishment of debt totaling \$0.2 million. All early extinguishments of debt for all periods followed authorization of our Board of Directors to repurchase our senior subordinated notes. See Note 9 of notes to our consolidated financial statements for additional information related to our debt.

*Interest Expense.* We recorded interest expense totaling \$41.2 million, \$33.0 million and \$24.6 million in the fiscal years ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively, in connection with the merger in the first fiscal quarter of 2007 and our borrowings of \$400.0 million in a senior secured term credit facility and an additional \$200.0 million in senior subordinated notes, and an additional \$65.0 million in borrowings under the revolving credit facility obtained late in the third quarter of fiscal year 2009, all partially offset by principal payments on the senior secured term credit facility of \$0.0 million, \$2.0 million and \$2.0 million, respectively, principal payments on the senior subordinated notes of \$32.6 million, \$24.4 million and \$8.7 million, respectively, and principal payments on the revolving credit facility of \$0.0 million, \$0.0 million and \$30.0 million, respectively. Assuming we do not paydown principal on the extended facilities, we will incur incremental interest expense of approximately \$1.0 million per quarter going forward in connection with the amended and restated senior secured credit agreement effective March 2, 2011, where interest rate margins were increased by 200 basis points for the extended facilities. See Note 9 of notes to our consolidated financial statements for additional information related to our debt.

*Change in Fair Value of Derivative Instrument.* We used an interest rate swap as part of our interest rate risk management strategy and to comply with certain requirements of our senior secured credit agreement. In the second fiscal quarter ended July 31, 2006, we entered into an interest rate swap transaction to effectively convert the variable interest rate on a portion of the \$400.0 million senior secured term loan to a fixed rate. The swap, which expired on April 10, 2010, was recorded on the balance sheet at fair value. The swap was not designated as an accounting hedge, and accordingly, changes in the fair value of the derivative were recognized in the statement of operations. The notional amount of the swap was \$250.0 million initially declining over time to \$126.0 million at the time the swap transaction expired on April 10, 2010. Under the terms of the swap, we made interest payments based on a fixed rate equal to 5.38% and received interest payments based on the LIBOR setting rate, set in arrears. In fiscal year 2009 and 2010, we recorded \$2.6 million and \$4.3 million, respectively, in income related to the changes in the fair value of the derivative. We did not enter into a similar interest rate swap during fiscal year 2011 and do not expect to enter into a similar interest rate swap in the future.

*Amortization and Write-Off of Debt Issuance Costs.* In connection with the merger, we recorded \$16.1 million in debt issuance costs, reduced by accumulated amortization totaling \$10.6 million as of January 31, 2011. In fiscal year 2009, 2010 and 2011, we recorded amortization and write-off of debt issuance costs totaling \$2.1 million, \$2.2 million and \$1.9 million, respectively. The write-offs of unamortized debt issuance costs in fiscal year 2009, 2010 and 2011 associated with the early extinguishment of the senior subordinated notes totaled \$0.7 million, \$0.4 million, and \$0.1 million, respectively. The write-offs were recorded as an addition to amortization of debt issuance costs. See Note 9 of notes to our consolidated financial statements for additional information related to our debt.

**Table of Contents***Income Tax Benefit*

The following table summarizes total income tax benefit for the periods indicated:

	Fiscal Years Ended January 31,			Fiscal Year 2010 vs. 2009 Increase (Decrease)		Fiscal Year 2011 vs. 2010 Increase (Decrease)	
	2009	2010	2011	In Dollars	In %	In Dollars	In %
(dollars in thousands)							
<b>Income tax benefit:</b>							
Total income tax benefit	\$ (11,424)	\$ (18,705)	\$ (12,437)	\$ (7,281)	64%	\$ 6,268	(34)%
Percentage of total revenue	(4)%	(8)%	(6)%				

*Income Taxes.* Income tax benefits of \$11.4 million, \$18.7 million and \$12.4 million were recorded in fiscal year 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively, representing effective income tax benefit rates of 3%, 59% and 57%, respectively. The effective income tax benefit rate increased to 59% in fiscal year 2010 from 3% in fiscal year 2009 primarily as a result of the goodwill impairment charge in fiscal year 2009 (33%), and to a lesser extent, lower tax rates in non-U.S. jurisdictions (7%), the release of a reserve for uncertain tax positions (8%) and the expected benefits from U.S. research and experimentation tax credits (1%). The effective income tax benefit rate decreased to 57% in fiscal year 2011 from 59% in fiscal year 2010 primarily due to the goodwill impairment charge in fiscal 2011 (2%) as well as the impact of permanently reinvested foreign earnings (10%) offset by benefits including U.S. research and experimentation tax credits (1%), state taxes (1%), the reversal of a reserve for uncertain tax positions (3%), the domestic manufacturing deduction (3%) and other individual immaterial items (2%).

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

*Cash and, Cash Equivalents.* Since our inception, we have financed our operations and met our capital expenditure requirements through cash flows from operations. As of January 31, 2011, we had \$126.4 million in cash and cash equivalents.

*Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities.* Cash flows provided by operating activities were \$36.5 million, \$38.8 million and \$46.0 million in fiscal year 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively. In fiscal year 2009, our cash flows provided by operating activities exceeded net loss principally due to the inclusion of non-cash expenses in net loss and a decrease in trade accounts receivable, all partially offset by interest payments on the term credit facility and senior subordinated notes totaling \$42.2 million, income tax payments net of refunds totaling \$5.0 million and cash collections in advance of revenue recognition for maintenance contracts. In fiscal year 2010, our cash flows provided by operating activities exceeded net loss principally due to the inclusion of non-cash expenses in net loss, a decrease in trade accounts receivable and an increase in accrued expenses, all partially offset by interest payments on the term credit facility and senior subordinated notes totaling \$33.5 million, income tax payments net of refunds totaling \$11.3 million and cash collections in advance of revenue recognition for maintenance contracts. In fiscal year 2011, our cash flows provided by operating activities exceeded the net loss principally due to the inclusion of non-cash expenses in the net loss and a decrease in trade accounts receivable, all partially offset by interest payments on the term credit facility and senior subordinated notes totaling \$25.2 million and income tax payments net of refunds totaling \$11.0 million. Non-cash expenses and income included in the net loss consisted of amortization of intangible assets, amortization of deferred stock-based compensation, gains and losses on the early extinguishment of debt, net deferred income taxes, depreciation expense and fair market value adjustments on the interest rate swap for all periods, goodwill impairment in fiscal years 2009 and 2011 only, and impairment of other intangibles in fiscal year 2010 only.

*Net Cash Used in Investing Activities.* Net cash used in investing activities was \$11.7 million, \$4.7 million and \$2.8 million in fiscal year 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively. In fiscal year 2009, cash used in investing activities related principally to capitalized software totaling \$5.8 million, the purchase of computer equipment



**Table of Contents**

and office furniture and equipment totaling \$3.9 million and acquisition related costs paid totaling \$1.9 million primarily related to Projity. In fiscal year 2010, cash used in investing activities related principally to capitalized software totaling \$3.6 million, the purchase of computer equipment and office furniture and equipment totaling \$0.8 million and acquisition related costs paid totaling \$0.4 million related to Projity. In fiscal year 2011, cash used in investing activities related principally to the purchase of computer equipment and office furniture and equipment totaling \$2.4 million and capitalized software totaling \$0.4 million.

*Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Financing Activities.* Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities was \$39.6 million, \$(22.7) million and \$(41.3) million in fiscal year 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively. In fiscal year 2009, net cash provided by financing activities principally related to borrowings under our revolving term credit facility totaling \$65.0 million, all partially offset by the repurchase of our senior subordinated notes totaling \$23.9 million, and to a lesser extent, the repurchase of option rights under our employee stock option plan totaling \$1.4 million and the repurchase of common stock under stock repurchase plans totaling \$0.2 million. In fiscal year 2010, net cash used in financing activities principally related to the repurchase of our senior subordinated notes totaling \$19.8 million, the payment of principal on the senior secured term loan totaling \$2.0 million, and to a lesser extent, the repurchase of option rights under our employee stock option plan totaling \$0.7 million and the repurchase of common stock under stock repurchase plans totaling \$0.2 million. In fiscal year 2011, net cash used in financing activities principally related to the payment of principal on our revolving term credit facility totaling \$30.0 million, the repurchase of our senior subordinated notes totaling \$8.9 million, the payment of principal on the senior secured term loan totaling \$2.0 million, and to a lesser extent, the repurchase of common stock totaling \$0.3 million.

*Contractual Obligations and Commitments*

After consummation of the acquisition transactions, we are highly leveraged. As of January 31, 2011, we had outstanding \$485.3 million in aggregate indebtedness. Our liquidity requirements are significant, primarily due to debt service requirements. Our cash interest expense for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011 was \$25.2 million.

The following is a summary of our various contractual commitments as of January 31, 2011, including non-cancelable operating lease agreements for office space that expire between calendar years 2011 and 2018. All periods start from February 1, 2011.

	Total	Payments Due by Period (2)			
		Less than 1 year	1-3 years (in thousands)	3-5 years	Thereafter
Operating lease obligations	\$ 7,499	\$ 2,954	\$ 1,694	\$ 1,120	\$ 1,681
Credit Facility:					
Senior secured term loan due March 10, 2013	124,899	7,500	117,399		
Senior secured term loan due March 10, 2016	191,101				191,101
Revolving term credit facility due March 10, 2012	25,667		25,667		
Revolving term credit facility due March 10, 2015	9,333			9,333	
Senior subordinated notes due March 15, 2016	134,265				134,265
Scheduled interest on debt (1)	121,876	26,094	48,253	44,760	2,769
	\$ 614,590	\$ 36,548	\$ 193,013	\$ 55,213	\$ 329,816

- (1) Scheduled interest on debt is calculated through the instruments due date and assumes no principal paydowns or borrowings. Scheduled interest on debt includes the seven year senior secured term loan due March 10, 2013 at an annual rate of 2.30344%, which is the rate in effect as of March 2, 2011, the seven year senior secured term loan with an extended due date of March 10, 2016 at an annual rate of 4.30344%, which is the rate in effect as of March 2, 2011, the partially drawn six year revolving term credit facility due March 10, 2012 at an annual rate of 2.30344%, which is the rate in effect as of March 2, 2011, the partially drawn six year revolving term credit facility with an extended due date of March 10, 2015 at an annual rate

**Table of Contents**

of 4.30344%, which is the rate in effect as of March 2, 2011, the commitment fee on the unutilized amount of the six year revolving term credit facility due March 10, 2012 at the stated annual rate of 0.5%, and the ten year senior subordinated notes due March 15, 2016 at the stated annual rate of 10.375%.

- (2) This table excludes the company's unrecognized tax benefits totaling \$2.9 million as of January 31, 2011 since the company has determined that the timing of payments with respect to this liability cannot be reasonably estimated.

*Acquisitions.* The aggregate amount of cash paid relating to acquisitions during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2009 was \$1.9 million and consisted of \$1.8 million related to our acquisition of Projity, Incorporated in September 2008, net of cash received, and \$0.1 million related to our acquisition of Data Scientific Corp. in March 2006. The aggregate amount of cash paid relating to acquisitions during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2010 was \$0.4 million in connection with our acquisition of Projity, Incorporated in September 2008. There were no cash payments relating to acquisitions during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011. See Notes 1(b) and 5 of notes to our consolidated financial statements for additional information related to acquisition related activities, which have affected our liquidity.

*Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements.* As part of our ongoing operations, we do not participate in transactions that generate relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, such as entities often referred to as structured finance or special purpose entities, or SPEs, which would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes. As of January 31, 2011, we are not involved in any unconsolidated SPE transactions.

*Senior Secured Credit Agreement*

In connection with the consummation of the merger, we entered into a senior secured credit agreement pursuant to a debt commitment we obtained from affiliates of the initial purchasers of our senior subordinated notes.

*General.* The borrower under the senior secured credit agreement initially was Spyglass Merger Corp. and immediately following completion of the merger became Serena. The senior secured credit agreement originally provided for (1) a seven-year term loan in the amount of \$400.0 million, amortizing at a rate of 1.00% per year on a quarterly basis for the first six and three-quarter years after the closing date of the acquisition transactions, with the balance payable at maturity, and (2) a six-year revolving credit facility that permits loans in an aggregate amount of up to \$75.0 million, which includes a letter of credit facility and a swing line facility. In addition, subject to certain terms and conditions, the senior secured credit agreement provides for one or more uncommitted incremental term loan or revolving credit facilities in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$150.0 million. Proceeds of the term loan on the initial borrowing date were used to partially finance the merger, to refinance certain indebtedness of Serena and to pay fees and expenses incurred in connection with the merger. Proceeds of the revolving credit facility have been, and any incremental facilities will be, used for working capital and general corporate purposes of the borrower and its restricted subsidiaries.

*Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Agreement.* On March 2, 2011 we entered into an amendment to our senior secured credit agreement to extend the final maturity date for the repayment of a portion of outstanding term loans, extend the commitment termination date of the commitments for a portion of the revolving credit facility and provide for additional flexibility in the financial covenants under the senior secured credit agreement. As a result of the amendment, \$191.1 million of the existing term loans were extended and will mature on March 10, 2016 (the extended term loans), and \$20.0 million of the existing revolving credit commitments were extended and will terminate on March 10, 2015 (the extended revolving credit commitments). The \$124.9 million of the existing term loans that were not extended (the non-extended term loans), and the \$55.0 million of the existing revolving credit commitments that were not extended (the non-extended revolving credit commitments) will continue to mature on March 10, 2013 and March 10, 2012, respectively. We refer to the extended term loans and extended revolving credit commitments collectively as the extended facilities, and the non-extended term loans and non-extended credit commitments collectively as the

**Table of Contents**

non-extended facilities. As a result of the amendment, the interest rate margins were increased by 200 basis points for the extended facilities. In addition, the maximum total leverage ratio will step up to 5.50x through the test periods ending on July 31, 2012 and will step down to 5.00x thereafter for both the extended facilities and non-extended facilities. After giving effect to the amendment, the aggregate principal amount outstanding under the senior secured credit agreement did not change. In connection with the amendment, Lehman Commercial Paper Inc. resigned as administrative agent, collateral agent, swingline lender and letter of credit issuer under the senior secured credit agreement and was replaced by Barclays Bank PLC.

*Interest Rates and Fees.* The \$400.0 million term loan, of which \$316.0 million was outstanding as of January 31, 2011, bears interest at a rate equal to three-month LIBOR plus 2.00%. That rate was 2.30344% as of January 31, 2011. The revolving term credit facility, of which \$35.0 million was outstanding as of January 31, 2011, bears interest at a rate equal to three-month LIBOR plus 2.00%. That rate was 2.30344% as of January 31, 2011. More generally, the loans under the senior secured credit agreement bear interest, at the option of the borrower, at the following:

a rate equal to the London Interbank Offered Rate, or LIBOR, plus an applicable margin of (1) 2.00% with respect to the term loan and (2) 2.00% with respect to the revolving credit facility or

the alternate base rate, which is the higher of (1) the corporate base rate of interest announced by the administrative agent and (2) the Federal Funds rate plus 0.50%, plus, in each case, an applicable margin of (a) 1.25% with respect to the term loan and (b) 1.25% with respect to the revolving credit facility.

The revolving credit facility bears an annual commitment fee of 0.5% on the undrawn portion of that facility commencing on the date of execution and delivery of the senior secured credit agreement. As a result of our borrowing \$65.0 million under the revolving credit facility in the fiscal quarter ended October 31, 2008 and Lehman Commercial Paper, Inc., or LCPI, becoming a defaulting lender due to its failure to fund its portion of the loan commitment, the annual commitment fee of 0.50% was not payable pursuant to the terms of the senior secured credit agreement until April 2010, when we repaid \$30 million under the revolving credit facility. In connection with the amendment of our senior secured credit agreement in March 2011, Barclays Bank PLC assumed LCPI's revolving credit commitment of \$10.0 million, which revived the applicable revolving credit commitment and resulted in total non-extended and extended revolving credit commitments of \$75.0 million.

After our delivery of financial statements and a computation of the maximum ratio of total debt (defined in the senior secured credit agreement) to trailing four quarters of EBITDA (defined in the senior secured credit agreement), or total leverage ratio, for the first full quarter ending after the closing date of the merger, the applicable margins and the commitment fee became subject to a grid based on the most recent total leverage ratio.

*Prepayments.* At our option, (1) amounts outstanding under the term loan may be voluntarily prepaid and (2) the unutilized portion of the commitments under the revolving credit facility may be permanently reduced and the loans under such facility may be voluntarily repaid, in each case subject to requirements as to minimum amounts and multiples, at any time in whole or in part without premium or penalty, except that any prepayment of LIBOR rate advances other than at the end of the applicable interest periods will be made with reimbursement for any funding losses or redeployment costs of the lenders resulting from the prepayment. Loans under the term loan and under any incremental term loan facility are subject to mandatory prepayment with (a) 50% of annual excess cash flow with certain step downs to be based on the most recent total leverage ratio and agreed upon by the issuer and the lenders, (b) 100% of net cash proceeds of asset sales and other asset dispositions by the borrower or any of its restricted subsidiaries, subject to various reinvestment rights of the company and other exceptions, and (c) 100% of the net cash proceeds of the issuance or incurrence of debt by the company or any of its restricted subsidiaries, subject to various baskets and exceptions.

We have made principal payments totaling \$25 million and \$55 million in each of the fiscal years ended January 31, 2007 and January 31, 2008, respectively, and \$2 million in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2010 on the \$400 million senior secured term loan.

---

## **Table of Contents**

In the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011, we made a mandatory principal payment totaling \$2 million on the senior secured term loan and a voluntary principal payment totaling \$30 million on the revolving term credit facility. In the fiscal quarter ended April 30, 2011, we made a mandatory principal payment in the amount of \$7.5 million under the term loan, which was applied against the outstanding principal balance of the non-extended term loans on a pro rata basis.

*Guarantors.* All obligations under the senior secured credit agreement are to be guaranteed by each future direct and indirect restricted subsidiary of the company, other than foreign subsidiaries. We do not have any domestic subsidiaries and, accordingly, there are no guarantors.

*Security.* All obligations of the company and each guarantor (if any) under the senior secured credit agreement are secured by the following:

a perfected lien on and pledge of (1) the capital stock and intercompany notes of each existing and future direct and indirect domestic subsidiary of the company, (2) all the intercompany notes of the company and (3) 65% of the capital stock of each existing and future direct and indirect first-tier foreign subsidiary of the company, and

a perfected first priority lien, subject to agreed upon exceptions, on, and security interest in, substantially all of the tangible and intangible properties and assets of the company and each guarantor.

*Covenants, Representations and Warranties.* The senior secured credit agreement contains customary representations and warranties and customary affirmative and negative covenants, including, among other things, restrictions on indebtedness, investments, capital expenditures, sales of assets, mergers and acquisitions, liens and dividends and other distributions. There are no financial covenants included in the senior secured credit agreement, other than a minimum interest coverage ratio and a maximum total leverage ratio as discussed below under *Covenant Compliance*.

*Events of Default.* Events of default under the senior secured credit agreement include, among others, nonpayment of principal or interest, covenant defaults, a material inaccuracy of representations or warranties, bankruptcy and insolvency events, cross defaults and a change of control.

### *Senior Subordinated Notes*

As of January 31, 2011, we have outstanding \$134.3 million principal amount of senior subordinated notes, bearing interest at a rate of 10.375%, payable semi-annually on March 15 and September 15, and maturing on March 15, 2016. Each of our domestic subsidiaries that guarantees the obligations under our senior secured credit agreement will jointly, severally and unconditionally guarantee the notes on an unsecured senior subordinated basis. As of the date of this report, we do not have any domestic subsidiaries and, accordingly, there are no guarantors on such date. The notes are our unsecured, senior subordinated obligations, and the guarantees, if any, will be unsecured, senior subordinated obligations of the guarantors. The notes are subject to redemption at our option under terms and conditions specified in the indenture related to the notes, and may be redeemed at the option of the holders at 101% of their face amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, upon certain change of control events.

In the fiscal year ended January 31, 2009, we repurchased, in eight separate privately negotiated transactions, an aggregate of \$32.6 million of principal amount of our original outstanding \$200.0 million senior subordinated notes. In the fiscal year ended January 31, 2010, we repurchased, in six separate privately negotiated transactions, an aggregate of \$24.4 million of principal amount of our original outstanding \$200.0 million senior subordinated notes. In the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011, we repurchased, in two separate privately negotiated transactions, an aggregate of \$8.7 million of principal amount of our original outstanding \$200.0 million senior subordinated notes. These repurchases resulted in gains of \$8.7 million and \$4.6 million from the extinguishment of debt in the fiscal years ended January 31, 2009 and 2010, respectively, and a loss of \$0.2 million from the extinguishment of debt in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011. We may from time to time repurchase our senior subordinated notes in open market or privately negotiated purchases or otherwise.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Covenant Compliance*

Our senior secured credit agreement and the indenture governing the senior subordinated notes contain various covenants that limit our ability to engage in specified types of transactions. These covenants limit our and our restricted subsidiaries' ability to, among other things:

incur additional indebtedness or issue certain preferred shares;

pay dividends on, redeem or repurchase our capital stock or make other restricted payments;

make investments;

make capital expenditures;

create certain liens;

sell certain assets;

enter into agreements that restrict the ability of our subsidiaries to make dividend or other payments to us;

guarantee indebtedness;

engage in transactions with affiliates;

prepay, repurchase or redeem the notes;

create or designate unrestricted subsidiaries; and

consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of our assets and the assets of our subsidiaries on a consolidated basis.

In addition, under our senior secured credit agreement, we are required to satisfy and maintain specified financial ratios and other financial condition tests, including minimum interest coverage ratio and a maximum total leverage ratio. We were in compliance with all of the covenants under the secured credit agreement and indenture as of January 31, 2011. Our ability to meet those financial ratios and tests can be affected by events beyond our control, and we cannot assure you that we will meet those ratios and tests in the future. A breach of any of these covenants would result in a default (which, if not cured, could mature into an event of default) and in certain cases an immediate event of default under our senior secured credit agreement. Upon the occurrence of an event of default under our senior secured credit agreement, all amounts outstanding under our senior secured credit agreement could be declared to be (or could automatically become) immediately due and payable and all commitments to extend further credit could be terminated.

Earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, or EBITDA, is a non-GAAP financial measure used to determine our compliance with certain covenants contained in our senior secured credit agreement. Adjusted EBITDA represents EBITDA further adjusted to exclude

## Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

certain defined unusual items and other adjustments permitted in calculating covenant compliance under our senior secured credit agreement. We believe that the presentation of Adjusted EBITDA is appropriate to provide additional information to investors regarding our compliance with the financial covenants under our senior secured credit agreement.

The breach of financial covenants in our senior secured credit agreement (i.e., those that require the maintenance of ratios based on Adjusted EBITDA) would force us to seek a waiver or amendment with the lenders under our senior secured credit agreement, and no assurance can be given that we will be able to obtain any necessary waivers or amendments on satisfactory terms, if at all. The lenders would likely condition any waiver or amendment, if given, on additional consideration from us, such as a consent fee, a higher interest rate, principal repayment or more restrictive covenants and limitations on our business. Any such breach, if not waived by the lenders, would result in an event of default under that agreement, in which case the lenders could elect to declare all amounts borrowed due and payable. Any such acceleration would also result in a default under

**Table of Contents**

the indenture governing the senior subordinated notes. Additionally, under our debt agreements, our ability to engage in activities such as incurring additional indebtedness, making investments and paying dividends is also tied to ratios based on Adjusted EBITDA.

Adjusted EBITDA does not represent net income (loss) or cash flow from operations as those terms are defined by GAAP and does not necessarily indicate whether cash flows will be sufficient to fund cash needs. While Adjusted EBITDA and similar measures are frequently used as measures of operations and the ability to meet debt service requirements, these terms are not necessarily comparable to other similarly titled captions of other companies due to the potential inconsistencies in the method of calculation. Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect the impact of earnings or charges resulting from matters that we may consider not to be indicative of our ongoing operations. In particular, the definition of Adjusted EBITDA in the senior secured credit agreement allows us to add back certain defined non-cash, extraordinary, unusual or non-recurring charges that are deducted in calculating GAAP net income (loss). Our senior secured credit agreement requires that Adjusted EBITDA be calculated for the most recent four fiscal quarters. As a result, Adjusted EBITDA can be disproportionately affected by a particularly strong or weak quarter and may not be comparable to Adjusted EBITDA for any subsequent four-quarter period or any complete fiscal year.

The following is a reconciliation of net loss, a GAAP measure of our operating results, to Adjusted EBITDA as defined in our debt agreements.

	<b>Fiscal Years Ended January 31,</b>		
	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Net loss (1)	\$ (339,506)	\$ (13,022)	\$ (9,556)
Interest expense (income), net (2)	30,448	25,890	24,905
Income tax benefit	(11,424)	(18,705)	(12,437)
Depreciation and amortization expense (3)	74,740	86,392	77,120
Goodwill impairment and adjustments	326,677		1,433
<b>EBITDA</b>	<b>80,935</b>	<b>80,555</b>	<b>81,465</b>
Deferred maintenance writedown (1)	759	136	92
Restructuring, acquisition and other charges (4)	6,077	7,796	5,332
<b>Adjusted EBITDA (1)</b>	<b>\$ 87,771</b>	<b>\$ 88,487</b>	<b>\$ 86,889</b>

- (1) Net loss for the periods presented includes the deferred maintenance step-down associated with the merger in the first quarter of fiscal year 2007. This unrecognized maintenance revenue is added back in calculating Adjusted EBITDA for purposes of the indenture governing the senior subordinated notes and the senior secured credit agreement.
- (2) Interest expense (income), net includes interest income, interest expense, the change in the fair value of derivative instruments, amortization and write-off of debt issuance costs and gains and losses on early extinguishment of debt.
- (3) Depreciation and amortization expense includes depreciation of fixed assets, amortization of leasehold improvements, amortization of acquired technologies, amortization and impairment of other intangible assets, and amortization of stock-based compensation. In the fiscal year ended January 31, 2010, stock-based compensation includes unusual and non-recurring charges associated with the repurchase of stock options in connection with the tender offer that we completed during the quarter ended October 31, 2009. See Note 6 of notes to our consolidated financial statements for additional information related to stock-based compensation.
- (4) Restructuring, acquisition and other charges include employee payroll, severance and other employee related costs associated with transitional activities that are not expected to be part of our ongoing operations, and travel and other direct costs associated with our merger in March 2006. See Note 4(b) of notes to our consolidated financial statements for additional information related to acquisition-related and restructuring charges.

**Table of Contents**

Our covenant requirements and ratios for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011 are as follows. (Note that this table is given as of January 31, 2011 and so does not reflect the March 2011 amendment and restatement of our senior secured credit agreement.)

	Covenant requirement	Serena ratio
<b>Senior secured credit agreement (1)</b>		
Minimum Adjusted EBITDA to consolidated interest expense ratio	2.00x	3.48x
Maximum consolidated total debt to Adjusted EBITDA ratio	5.00x	4.19x
<b>Senior subordinated notes (2)</b>		
Minimum Adjusted EBITDA to fixed charges ratio required to incur additional debt pursuant to ratio provisions	2.00x	3.07x

- (1) Our senior secured credit agreement requires us to maintain a rolling four fiscal quarters consolidated Adjusted EBITDA to consolidated interest expense ratio of a minimum of 2.00x. Consolidated interest expense is defined in the senior secured credit agreement as consolidated cash interest expense less cash interest income and is further adjusted for certain non-cash interest expenses and other items. We are also required to maintain a rolling four fiscal quarters consolidated total debt to consolidated Adjusted EBITDA ratio of a maximum of 5.00x. Under the terms of the amended and restated senior secured credit agreement, the maximum total leverage ratio will step up to 5.50x through the test period ending on July 31, 2012 and will step down to 5.00x thereafter. Consolidated total debt is defined in the senior secured credit agreement as total debt other than certain indebtedness and is reduced by the amount of cash and cash equivalents on our consolidated balance sheet in excess of \$5.0 million. As of January 31, 2011, our consolidated total debt as defined was \$363.9 million, consisting of total debt other than certain indebtedness totaling \$485.3 million, net of cash and cash equivalents in excess of \$5.0 million totaling \$121.4 million. Failure to satisfy these ratio requirements would constitute a default under the senior secured credit agreement. If our lenders failed to waive any such default, our repayment obligations under the senior secured credit agreement could be accelerated, which would also constitute a default under the indenture governing the senior subordinated notes.
- (2) Our ability to incur additional debt and make certain restricted payments under the indenture governing the senior subordinated notes, subject to specified exceptions, is tied to an Adjusted EBITDA to fixed charges ratio of at least 2.0x, except that we may incur certain debt and make certain restricted payments and certain permitted investments without regard to the ratio, such as our ability to incur up to an aggregate principal amount of \$541.0 million under our senior secured credit agreement (which amount represents the total amount of borrowings originally committed or available under our senior secured credit agreement less \$84.0 million of principal prepayments), to acquire persons engaged in a similar business that become restricted subsidiaries and to make other investments equal to the greater of \$25.0 million or 2% of our consolidated assets. Fixed charges is defined in the indenture governing the senior subordinated notes as consolidated interest expense less interest income, adjusted for acquisitions, and further adjusted for non-cash interest expense.

**ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURE ABOUT MARKET RISK**

We do not use derivative financial instruments in our investment portfolio and have no foreign exchange contracts. Our financial instruments consist of cash and cash equivalents, trade accounts receivable, accounts payable, term loan and secured indebtedness. We consider investments in highly liquid instruments purchased with an original maturity of 90 days or less to be cash equivalents. All of our cash equivalents principally consist of money market funds, and are classified as available-for-sale as of January 31, 2011. We are subject to interest rate risk on the variable interest rate of the unhedged portion of the secured term loan. Effective with the expiration of our interest rate swap contract on April 10, 2010, no portion of our variable interest rate secured term loan is hedged and management currently does not intend to enter into any swap contract to hedge any portion of the variable interest rate secured term loan. We do not believe that a hypothetical 25% fluctuation in the variable interest rate would have a material impact on our consolidated financial position or results of operations.



---

**Table of Contents**

*Interest Rate Risk.* Historically, our exposure to market risk for changes in interest rates relates primarily to our short and long-term investments and short and long-term debt obligations.

As of January 31, 2011, we had \$316.0 million of debt under our senior secured credit agreement. A 1% increase in these floating rates would increase annual interest expense by \$3.2 million.

Under our senior secured credit agreement, we were required, within 90 days after the closing date, to fix the interest rate of at least 50% of the aggregate principal amount of indebtedness under our term loan through swaps, caps, collars, future or option contracts or similar agreements. We were also required to maintain this interest rate protection for a minimum of two years.

Consequently, in the second fiscal quarter ended July 31, 2006, we entered into an interest rate swap transaction to effectively convert the variable interest rate on a portion of the \$400.0 million senior secured term loan to a fixed rate. The swap, which expired on April 10, 2010, was recorded on the balance sheet at fair value. The swap was not designated as an accounting hedge and, accordingly, changes in the fair value of the derivative were recognized in the consolidated statement of operations. The notional amount of the swap was \$250.0 million initially and amortized down over time to \$126.0 million at the time the swap transaction expired on April 10, 2010. Under the terms of the swap, we made interest payments based on a fixed rate equal to 5.38% and received interest payments based on the LIBOR setting rate, set in arrears. In the fiscal years ended January 31, 2009 and 2010, we recorded income totaling \$2.6 million and \$4.3 million, respectively, related to the changes in the fair value of the derivative. We did not enter into a similar interest rate swap in fiscal year 2011 and do not expect to enter into a similar interest rate swap in the future.

*Foreign Exchange Risk.* Sales to foreign countries accounted for approximately 34%, 32% and 33% of the total sales in the fiscal years ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively. Because we invoice certain foreign sales in currencies other than the United States dollar, predominantly the British pound sterling and euro, and do not hedge these transactions, fluctuations in exchange rates could adversely affect the translated results of operations of our foreign subsidiaries. Therefore, foreign exchange fluctuations could create a risk of significant balance sheet gains or losses on our consolidated financial statements. In addition, in the past several years we have benefited from the weakness of the U.S. dollar against other currencies, increasing our net revenues derived from international operations. In more recent quarters, the United States dollar appreciated against these foreign currencies, negatively affecting our net revenues. If the U.S. dollar strengthens against foreign currencies, our future net revenues could be adversely affected. However, given our foreign subsidiaries' net book values as of January 31, 2011 and net cash flows for the most recent fiscal year ended January 31, 2011, we do not believe that a hypothetical 25% fluctuation in foreign currency exchange rates would have a material impact on our consolidated financial position or results of operations.

**ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA**  
**FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Our financial statements required by this item are submitted as a separate section of this Form 10-K. See Item 15(a)1 for a listing of financial statements provided in the section titled, Index to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**Table of Contents****SUPPLEMENTARY DATA****Selected Quarterly Financial Data**

The following tables set forth quarterly unaudited supplementary data for each of the years in the two-year period ended January 31, 2011. The tables should be read in conjunction with the Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations included in this annual report on Form 10-K.

	<b>Fiscal 2011</b>				<b>Year Ended Jan. 31, (1)</b>
	<b>Apr. 30,</b>	<b>Quarter Ended Jul. 31, (1)</b>		<b>Oct. 31, (in thousands)</b>	
Revenue	\$ 51,625	\$ 50,264	\$ 52,892	\$ 59,605	\$ 214,386
Cost of revenue	16,055	15,537	16,432	16,747	64,771
Gross profit	35,570	34,727	36,460	42,858	149,615
Operating expenses	37,993	34,832	35,241	38,637	146,703
Operating (loss) income	(2,423)	(105)	1,219	4,221	2,912
Loss before income taxes	(8,380)	(6,504)	(5,342)	(1,767)	(21,993)
Income tax benefit	(4,219)	(3,008)	(4,628)	(582)	(12,437)
Net loss	(4,161)	(3,496)	(714)	(1,184)	(9,556)

	<b>Fiscal 2010</b>				<b>Year Ended Jan. 31, (2)</b>
	<b>Apr. 30,</b>	<b>Jul. 31,</b>	<b>Quarter Ended Oct. 31, (in thousands)</b>		
Revenue	\$ 52,784	\$ 55,181	\$ 55,929	\$ 60,120	\$ 224,014
Cost of revenue	18,334	18,216	17,923	23,944	78,417
Gross profit	34,450	36,965	38,006	36,176	145,597
Operating expenses	38,475	36,481	38,552	37,926	151,434
Operating (loss) income	(4,025)	484	(546)	(1,750)	(5,837)
Loss before income taxes	(9,132)	(6,576)	(7,399)	(8,620)	(31,727)
Income tax benefit	(4,317)	(5,081)	(1,730)	(7,577)	(18,705)
Net loss	(4,815)	(1,495)	(5,669)	(1,043)	(13,022)

- (1) Included in operating expenses is a goodwill impairment charge in the second fiscal quarter ended July 31, 2010 totaling \$1.4 million.
- (2) Included in cost of revenue is an impairment charge on certain capitalized software related to our on-demand application services in the fourth fiscal quarter ended January 31, 2010 totaling \$6.8 million.

**ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES***Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures*

Our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, with the assistance of senior management personnel, have conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 15d-15(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ( Exchange Act )) as of January 31, 2011. We perform this evaluation on a quarterly basis so that the conclusions concerning the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures can be reported in our annual and quarterly reports filed under the Exchange Act. Based on this

evaluation, and subject to the limitations described below, our Chief

## **Table of Contents**

Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of January 31, 2011.

### *Internal Control over Financial Reporting*

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 15d-15(f) of the Exchange Act) for our company. Management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, has conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of January 31, 2011, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). Based on this evaluation, and subject to the limitations described below, management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of January 31, 2011.

This annual report does not include an attestation report of the company's registered public accounting firm regarding internal control over financial reporting. Management's report was not subject to attestation by the company's registered public accounting firm pursuant to temporary rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission that permit the company to provide only management's report in this annual report.

### *Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting*

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the quarter ended January 31, 2011 that materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

### *Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls*

Our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer, does not expect that our disclosure controls and procedures or internal controls will prevent all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can only provide reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. The design of a control system reflects resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because there are inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of error or fraud, if any, have been or will be detected.

## **ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION**

Not applicable.

**Table of Contents****PART III****ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

Our executive officers and directors are as follows:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position</b>	<b>Director Since</b>
<b>Executive Officers:</b>			
John Nugent	54	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director	2009
Robert I. Pender, Jr.	53	Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration, and Chief Financial Officer	
David Hurwitz	50	Senior Vice President, Worldwide Marketing	
Kamran Kheirrolomoom	56	Senior Vice President, SBM Business Unit	
Edward Malysz	51	Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary	
<b>Non-Executive Directors:</b>			
John A. Swainson	56	Chairman of the Board of Directors	2011
L. Dale Crandall	69	Director	2007
Timothy Davenport	55	Director	2008
Elizabeth Hackenson	50	Director	2006
George Kadifa	52	Director	2010
Todd Morgenfeld	39	Director	2009
Douglas D. Troxel	66	Director	1980
<b>Executive Officers</b>			

*John Nugent* has served as a director and our President and Chief Executive Officer since November 2009. From March 2003 to August 2008, Mr. Nugent held various executive management positions at SAP AG, a business and database software company, including Executive Vice President, Worldwide Operations of SAP Business Objects, Chief Operating Officer, Americas, Asia and Japan, and Executive Vice President of Sales and Operations, United States. From April 1986 to March 2003, Mr. Nugent held senior sales management positions with Oracle Corporation, a business and database software company, including Senior Vice President, East Sales, Senior Vice President, General Business and Vice President, Sales.

*Robert I. Pender, Jr.* has served as our Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration, and Chief Financial Officer since December 1997. From December 1996 until August 1997, Mr. Pender was Vice President, Finance of Mosaix, Inc., a customer interaction software company. From April 1993 until December 1996, Mr. Pender served in a variety of positions, including Chief Financial Officer, with ViewStar Corporation, a client/server workflow software company that was acquired by Mosaix, Inc. in December 1996.

*David Hurwitz* has served as our Senior Vice President, Worldwide Marketing since February 2010. From August 2005 until January 2010, Mr. Hurwitz served in a variety of senior marketing roles at CA, Inc., an information technology management software company, most recently as Vice President of Corporate Messaging and Solutions Marketing. From February 2003 until August 2005, Mr. Hurwitz served as Chief Marketing Officer of Niku Corporation, a project and portfolio management software company. From February 2001 until December 2002, Mr. Hurwitz served as Vice President, Marketing and Strategy at Perfect Commerce, Inc., an enterprise application software company. From March 2000 until February 2001, Mr. Hurwitz served as Interim Vice President of Marketing at Global Factory, Inc., a manufacturing operations management software company. Mr. Hurwitz previously founded ConsenSys Software Corporation, a product lifecycle management company, and served as a software development engineer at ASK Computer Systems, a manufacturing management software company.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Kamran Kheirloomoom* has served as our Senior Vice President, SBM Business Unit since May 2010. From January 2006 until May 2010, Mr. Kheirloomoom served as the Managing Partner of Powershift Partners, a strategic advisory firm specializing in on-demand and services opportunities, which he co-founded in 2006. From March 2003 until March 2005, Mr. Kheirloomoom served as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Apptero, Inc., a business application planning software company, which was acquired by Serena in March 2005. From March 1999 to February 2002, Mr. Kheirloomoom served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Kronicle/Avinon, Inc., a web services application software company. From October 1996 to June 1997, Mr. Kheirloomoom served as President of Mosaix, Inc., a customer interaction software company. From March 1986 to May 1996, Mr. Kheirloomoom served as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of ViewStar Corporation, a provider of business process automation software and services, until its merger with Digital Systems, which together with ViewStar Corporation, became Mosaix Inc.

*Edward Malysz* has served as our Senior Vice President and General Counsel since April 2006. Mr. Malysz served as Vice President, Legal of Symantec Corporation, a security and storage software company, from July 2005 to April 2006. From April 2002 to July 2005, Mr. Malysz served in various legal roles at VERITAS Software Corporation, a storage software company, including Vice President, Corporate Legal Services. From June 1999 through October 2001, Mr. Malysz served in a variety of roles with E-Stamp Corporation, an Internet postage provider, including Vice President, General Counsel, Secretary and Acting Chief Financial Officer. From July 1993 to June 1999, Mr. Malysz held various legal positions with Silicon Graphics, Inc., a computer manufacturer. Prior to July 1993, Mr. Malysz was a transactional lawyer and a certified public accountant.

***Non-Executive Directors***

*John A. Swainson* has served as our Chairman of the board of directors since March 2011. Mr. Swainson is a Senior Advisor of Silver Lake, a private equity firm, which he joined in June 2010. Prior to joining Silver Lake, Mr. Swainson served as Chief Executive Officer of CA, Inc., an information technology management software company, from February 2005 to December 2009, as President and Chief Executive Officer-elect of CA, Inc. from November 2004 to February 2005, and as a director of the board of directors of CA, Inc. from November 2004 to December 2009. Prior to joining CA, Inc., Mr. Swainson served as Vice President of Worldwide Sales and Marketing of the Software Group of IBM from July 2004 through November 2004, and as General Manager of the Application Integration and Middleware division of IBM's Software Group from 1997 to July 2004. Mr. Swainson is a member of the boards of directors of Assurant, Inc., Broadcom Corporation, Visa Inc., and Cadence Design Systems, Inc.

*L. Dale Crandall* is the founder and president of Piedmont Corporate Advisors, Inc., a private financial consulting firm. Mr. Crandall retired from Kaiser Health Plan and Hospitals in 2002 after serving as the President and Chief Operating Officer from 2000 to 2002 and Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer from 1998 to 2000, and served as a member of the board of directors from 1998 until his retirement in 2002. From 1995 to 1998, Mr. Crandall was employed by APL Limited, a global ocean transportation company, where he held the positions of Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer. From 1963 to 1995, Mr. Crandall was employed by PricewaterhouseCoopers, LLP, most recently as Southern California Group Managing Partner. Mr. Crandall is also a member of the boards of directors of Ansell Ltd., Bridgepoint Education, Coventry Health Care, Inc. and UnionBanCal Corporation, and is a trustee for Dodge & Cox Mutual Funds. During the past five years, Mr. Crandall also served as a member of the boards of directors of BEA Systems, Inc., Covad Communications, Inc. and Metavante Technologies, Inc.

*Timothy Davenport* is the President and Chief Executive Officer of Parature, Inc, an on-demand customer service software provider, which he joined in October 2009. From August 2007 through October 2008, Mr. Davenport served as president of Revolution Health Networks, an on-line provider of consumer-centric health care services. Prior to joining Revolution Health Networks, Mr. Davenport served as chief executive officer of Vastera Inc., a provider of international trade logistics software, from November 2003 to June 2005,

---

**Table of Contents**

and chief executive officer of Best Software Inc., a provider of corporate resource management software solutions, from June 1995 to February 2000.

*Elizabeth Hackenson* is the Senior Vice President and Chief Information Officer for AES Corporation, a global power company. Prior to joining AES in October 2008, Ms. Hackenson held the position of Senior Vice President and Chief Information Officer for Alcatel Lucent, a telecommunications company. Prior to joining Alcatel Lucent in December 2006, Ms. Hackenson served as Senior Vice President and Chief Information Officer for Lucent Technologies, a telecommunications company, since April 2006. From 2001 to 2006, Ms. Hackenson served in various management positions at MCI, a telecommunications company, including Executive Vice President and Chief Information Officer. From 1997 to 2001, Ms. Hackenson served in various management positions with UUNET Technologies, an Internet service and technology provider. Prior to 1997, Ms. Hackenson served in various management positions with Concert Communications, EDS, CompuTech, TRW and Grumman & Sperry.

*George Kadifa* is a Director of Silver Lake, a private equity firm, which he joined in June 2007. From March 2005 to June 2007, Mr. Kadifa held various senior management positions at IBM, most recently as Vice President of Global Delivery at IBM Global Technology Services. From August 1999 to March 2005, Mr. Kadifa held senior management positions with Corio, Inc., including Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, prior to its acquisition by IBM. From August 1992 to August 1999, Mr. Kadifa served as Senior Vice President of the Industrial Sector at Oracle Corporation. Prior to August 1992, Mr. Kadifa served as a management consultant with Booz-Allen & Hamilton and a development manager with Xerox Corporation.

*Todd Morgenfeld* is a Director of Silver Lake, a private equity firm. Prior to joining Silver Lake in May 2004, Mr. Morgenfeld was an investment banker in the Technology, Media and Telecommunications Group at Goldman, Sachs & Co. From May 1994 to May 1999, Mr. Morgenfeld served as an armor officer in the U.S. Army.

*Douglas D. Troxel* is the founder of Serena and has served on our board of directors since April 1980. He has also served as our Chief Technology Officer from April 1997 until the completion of the merger in March 2006. From June 1980 to April 1997, Mr. Troxel served as our President and Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Troxel served as chairman of our board of directors from April 1980 until the completion of the merger in March 2006. Mr. Troxel continues to serve as an employee of the company for purposes of providing technical services related to the support of our mainframe software products.

***Board Composition and Governance***

The composition of our board of directors is established by the terms of a stockholders agreement entered into by Spyglass Merger Corp., Silver Lake and certain investors affiliated with Silver Lake, referred to as the Silver Lake investors, and Mr. Troxel and certain investors affiliated with Mr. Troxel, referred to as the Troxel investors. Among other things, the stockholders agreement provides that, prior to any change of control event or initial public offering, our board of directors will be composed of the following persons:

our Chief Executive Officer,

Douglas D. Troxel and one other board member designated by the Troxel investors, who is currently Ms. Hackenson, and

the remaining board members designated by affiliates of Silver Lake, who are currently Messrs. Swainson, Crandall, Davenport, Kadifa and Morgenfeld.

Mr. Swainson serves as chairman of the board and presides over each meeting of the board of directors. We believe that the separation of the roles of chairman of the board and principal executive officer are appropriate for our company because of our ownership structure. We have established four committees of the board of directors, consisting of an audit committee, a compensation committee, a nominating committee and a strategic

## Table of Contents

and operations committee. Our audit committee is comprised of Messrs. Crandall (chairperson), Davenport and Morgenfeld. Our compensation committee is comprised of Messrs. Swainson (chairperson), Morgenfeld and Troxel. Our nominating committee is comprised of Messrs. Troxel (chairperson) and Swainson and Ms. Hackenson. Our strategic and operations committee is comprised of Ms. Hackenson (chairperson) and Messrs. Davenport and Kadifa.

Our board of directors has determined that Messrs. Crandall and Davenport and Ms. Hackenson qualify as independent directors within the meaning of Nasdaq Marketplace Rule 5605(a).

Our board of directors has determined that Mr. Crandall qualifies as an audit committee financial expert within the meaning of Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K. For information regarding the relevant experience of Mr. Crandall, see *Non-Executive Directors* above. Our board of directors has also determined that Messrs. Crandall and Davenport qualify as independent audit committee members within the meaning of Rule 10A-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and Nasdaq Marketplace Rule 5605(c). Mr. Morgenfeld is not an independent audit committee member because of his affiliation with the Silver Lake investors, which hold a 67.2% equity interest in our company.

In accordance with the charter of our nominating committee, to the extent consistent with the stockholders agreement, our nominating committee will identify, recommend and recruit qualified candidates to fill new positions on the board of directors and will conduct the appropriate and necessary inquiries into the backgrounds and qualifications of possible candidates. In March 2011, Mr. Swainson was elected to serve as a director in accordance with the terms of the stockholders agreement.

Our directors possess high ethical standards, act with integrity and honesty and exercise sound business judgment, and each of our directors is committed to employing his or her skills and abilities in the best interests of our stockholders. The directors designated by the Silver Lake investors possess significant experience in owning and overseeing companies similar to our company and are familiar with corporate finance, strategic and operational business planning and matters consistent with the long-term interests of our shareholders.

Our board of directors is responsible for overseeing material risks associated with our company, and exercises these responsibilities periodically as part of its meetings and through its committees. In addition, the consideration of risk is inherent in the board of directors' review of our long-term strategies and other matters presented to the board of directors, including acquisitions and financial matters. The role of the board of directors in risk oversight is consistent with our leadership structure, with our President and Chief Executive Officer and other senior management personnel having responsibility for assessing and managing risks on a day-to-day basis, and the board of directors and its committees providing general oversight in connection with these efforts.

We have adopted a Financial Code of Ethics that is applicable to our chief executive officer, chief financial officer, principal accounting officer (who is currently also our chief financial officer) and other senior officers of our finance department. We have filed a copy of our Financial Code of Ethics as Exhibit 14.1 to this Annual Report on Form 10-K. A free copy of our Financial Code of Ethics may be obtained from our Investor Relations website located at [www.serena.com](http://www.serena.com) or by directing a written request to Serena Software, Inc., 1900 Seaport Boulevard, Redwood City CA 94063 Attn: General Counsel and Secretary.

### *Director Compensation*

Our board of directors has adopted a cash and equity compensation program for directors who qualify as independent directors within the meaning of Nasdaq Marketplace Rule 5605(a). The cash compensation component of the program consists of an annual retainer of \$40,000, annual retainers of \$10,000 for the chairperson of the audit committee and \$5,000 for each chairperson of the other committees of the board of directors, and annual retainers of \$5,000 for each other member of the audit committee and \$2,500 for each other member of the other committees of the board of directors, payable in equal installments on a quarterly basis. The



---

**Table of Contents**

equity compensation component of the program consists of an initial stock option grant to acquire 40,000 shares of our common stock under our 2006 Stock Incentive Plan, with an exercise price equal to the fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant and vesting over a three year period, and an initial award of 25,000 restricted stock units under our 2006 Stock Incentive Plan, with vesting in full on the third anniversary of the date of grant and formulaic vesting upon a change of control or an initial public offering. In addition, the equity compensation component of the program consists of an annual stock option grant to acquire 15,000 shares of common stock under the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan, with an exercise price equal to the fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant and vesting on the first anniversary of the date of grant. For a discussion regarding the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan and the type and terms of the equity awards under the plan, see Item 11, *Executive Compensation Compensation Discussion and Analysis Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits 2006 Stock Incentive Plan* below.

In addition, we compensate Mr. Troxel for technical services that he occasionally provides to us in connection with the support of our mainframe software products. Mr. Troxel is paid \$25,000 per year for these services. Mr. Troxel also receives certain employee benefits, such as health care coverage and participation in our 401(k) plan, and reimbursement of premiums associated with a separate life insurance policy.

The compensation for our directors for fiscal year 2011 is shown in the table in Item 11, *Executive Compensation Director Compensation*.

**ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**  
**Compensation Discussion and Analysis**

This section discusses the principles underlying our executive compensation policies and decisions. It provides qualitative information regarding the manner in which compensation is earned by our executive officers and places in context the data presented in the tables below. In addition, we discuss the compensation paid or awarded during fiscal year 2011 to our chief executive officer (principal executive officer), our chief financial officer (principal financial officer), a former executive officer and three other executive officers who were our most highly compensated executive officers in fiscal year 2011. We refer to these six executive officers as our *Named Executive Officers*.

Our executive compensation program is overseen and administered by the compensation committee of our board of directors. The compensation committee operates under a written charter adopted by our board of directors and has the responsibility for discharging the responsibilities of the board of directors relating to the review of the compensation of our executive officers, making recommendations regarding the compensation of our chief executive officer to our non-executive directors for approval and approving the compensation of our other executive officers. Our compensation committee and the non-executive directors exercise their discretion in accepting, modifying or rejecting management's recommendations regarding executive compensation.

***Objectives of Our Compensation Program***

Our executive compensation program is intended to meet three principal objectives:

to provide competitive compensation packages to attract and retain superior executive talent;

to reward successful performance by the executive and the company by linking a significant portion of compensation to our financial results; and

to align the interests of executive officers with those of our stockholders by providing long-term equity compensation and meaningful equity ownership.

To meet these objectives, our compensation program balances short-term and long-term goals and mixes fixed and at-risk compensation related to the overall financial performance of the company.

---

**Table of Contents**

Our compensation program for executive officers, including the Named Executive Officers, is generally designed to reward the achievement of targeted financial goals. The compensation program is intended to reinforce the importance of performance and accountability at various operational levels, and a significant portion of total compensation is in both cash and stock-based compensation incentives that reward performance as measured against established corporate goals, such as EBITA in our annual operating plan. EBITA represents earnings before interest, taxes and amortization. Each element of our compensation program is reviewed individually and considered collectively with the other elements of our compensation program to ensure that it is consistent with the goals and objectives of both that particular element of compensation and our overall compensation program.

***Elements of Our Executive Compensation Program***

*Overview*

For fiscal year 2011, the principal elements of compensation for our executive officers included:

annual cash compensation consisting of base salary and performance-based incentive bonuses

long-term equity incentive compensation

health and welfare benefits

severance or change of control benefits

*Annual Cash Compensation*

For fiscal year 2011, our General Counsel developed recommendations regarding executive compensation based on the compensation survey data and proxy analysis described below and then reviewed the recommendations with our Chief Executive Officer. Our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and General Counsel presented and discussed the recommendations with our compensation committee. None of these executive officers had input into determining their own level of compensation. Our compensation committee then met in executive session to discuss management's recommendations outside of the presence of management, and communicated its recommendations to our non-executive directors for their review, discussion and approval.

In assessing compensation for our executive officers, we used compensation survey data for a broad set of companies having a comparable business, size and complexity, and then compared the survey data to publicly available compensation data for a group of companies that we consider to be our peer group. We believe that the compensation practices of these companies provide us with appropriate benchmarks because these companies provide technology products and services and compete with us for executives and other employees. The survey data was derived from the Radford Executive Benchmark Survey, and included data relative to the overall software industry and certain industry segments defined by the survey company, including software companies with revenue from \$200 million to \$500 million, software companies with revenue from \$200 million to \$1 billion, and software companies comprising our peer group. The peer group was initially selected by management based on companies that compete with us in the same markets in which we sell our products, are within the software industry and of comparable size and complexity, or compete with us in recruiting executives and employees. Our compensation committee reviewed and provided input to management regarding the companies comprising the peer group. The proxy analysis was based on companies comprising our peer group, excluding those companies for which public information is not available. Because the proxy analysis was limited to publicly available information and did not provide precise comparisons by position as offered by the more comprehensive survey data from Radford, we used the proxy analysis as a general benchmark to validate the results of the survey data. We then compared base salary and total cash compensation to survey data relative to the overall software industry and our peer group.

**Table of Contents**

The following companies comprised our peer group for fiscal year 2011:

Actuate	Equinix	SPSS
Advent Software		Sumtotal
	Informatica	Systems
Ariba		Tibco
	Kana Software	Software
Aspect Software		Trend
	MSC Software	Micro
Blue Coat Systems	Progress Software	Vignette
Borland Software	QAD	Websense
Digital River		Wind
	Rovi (Macrovision)	River
		Systems
Epicor Software		

Our annual cash compensation for executive officers includes base salary and performance-based cash compensation. For fiscal year 2011, we generally established annual base salaries at approximately the 50<sup>th</sup> percentile of market compensation based on survey data for the overall software industry and our peer group, and target total cash compensation (assuming 100% of the target performance-based incentive bonus is earned) at approximately the 60<sup>th</sup> percentile of market compensation based on this survey data. In order to attract our President and Chief Executive Officer to join our company in November 2009, we agreed to pay Mr. Nugent an annual base compensation and target total cash compensation that were in excess of the 50<sup>th</sup> percentile and 60<sup>th</sup> percentile, respectively, of market compensation for chief executive officers within our peer group. For fiscal year 2011, Mr. Nugent's annual base compensation was approximately 16% above the 50<sup>th</sup> percentile and his target total cash compensation was approximately 6% above the 60<sup>th</sup> percentile of market compensation for chief executive officers within our peer group. The base compensation and target total cash compensation for our other executive officers were generally at or near the 50<sup>th</sup> percentile for annual base compensation and the 60<sup>th</sup> percentile for total cash compensation for similar executive roles within our peer group. In establishing the base salary and target total cash compensation for each individual, we also considered the individual's performance, achievement of management objectives and contributions to our overall business. From a market compensation perspective, we weight cash compensation more heavily toward performance-based compensation and less toward base salary because we wish to pay for performance.

Our FY 2011 Executive Annual Incentive Plan was designed to reward our executives for the achievement of annual financial targets and management objectives. For fiscal year 2011, the executive officers were eligible to receive performance-based incentive bonuses with target bonuses based on a percentage of the participant's annual base salary, as follows: (i) with regard to our President and Chief Executive Officer, 100% of his annual target bonus; (ii) with regard to our Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, 75% of his annual base salary; (iii) with regard to our Senior Vice President, SBM Business Unit, 40% of his annual base salary; and (iv) with regard to our other executive officers, 50% of their respective annual base salaries. The actual bonus amounts were subject to achievement of the following performance metrics: (i) with regard to our President and Chief Executive Officer and our Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, achievement of our annual EBITA target for fiscal year 2011; (ii) with regard to our Senior Vice President, Worldwide Marketing, achievement of our semi-annual EBITA targets in fiscal year 2011 and management objectives, weighted at 66.7% and 33.3%, respectively; (iii) with regard to our Senior Vice President, SBM Business Unit, achievement of our semi-annual EBITA targets for fiscal year 2011 and an individual performance objective focused on SBM license revenue, weighted equally at 50%; and (iv) with regard to our Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary, achievement of our semi-annual EBITA targets in fiscal year 2011 and management objectives, weighted equally at 50%. At the beginning of the fiscal year 2011, our board of directors established EBITA targets of \$89.2 million for the fiscal year and \$38.6 million for the first half of the fiscal year. The above metrics were used to align the performance of each executive officer with objectives related to the company and their respective functional areas.

The primary financial metric under each of the individual executive annual incentive plans is EBITA. EBITA was selected as the most appropriate measure upon which to base the annual incentive because it represented an important overall performance metric that our board of directors, management, investors and

---

**Table of Contents**

lenders use to evaluate the performance and value of our company. For bonus amounts based on the achievement of EBITA and payable to our executive officers other than our Senior Vice President, SBM Business Unit, achievement of less than 85% of EBITA would result in no payout of the applicable target bonus, achievement of 85% of EBITA would result in a 25% payout of the applicable target bonus, achievement of 100% of EBITA would result in a 100% payout of the applicable target bonus and achievement of 115% of EBITA would result in a 200% payout of the applicable target bonus. For our Senior Vice President, SBM Business Unit, achievement of less than 85% of EBITA would result in no payout of the applicable target bonus, achievement of 85% of EBITA would result in a 70% payout of the applicable target bonus, achievement of 100% of EBITA would result in a 100% payout of the applicable target bonus and achievement of 115% of EBITA would result in a 235% payout of the applicable target bonus. For all of our executive officers other than our Senior Vice President, SBM Business Unit, annual payouts based on the achievement of EBITA were capped at 200% of the applicable portion of the executive officer's incentive bonus. For our Senior Vice President, SBM Business Unit, the annual payout was capped at 235% of the applicable portion of the executive officer's incentive bonus. In order to attract our Senior Vice President, SBM Business Unit to join our company in May 2010, we agreed to the payout scale described above and guaranteed his bonus payout at 50% of his prorated target bonus during the first twelve months of his employment. The incentive bonuses were paid on an annual basis for our President and Chief Executive Officer and Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and on a semi-annual basis for our other executive officers.

For fiscal year 2011, we achieved 94% of our annual EBITA target, which resulted in the payout of 70% of EBITA-based target bonuses based on the payout scale described above. For fiscal year 2011, we paid our President and Chief Executive Officer, Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Worldwide Marketing, and Senior Vice President, General Counsel incentive bonuses equal to 70%, 70%, 80%, and 85%, respectively, of their annual target bonuses based on the achievement of EBITA and applicable management objectives during the fiscal year. With regard to our Senior Vice President, SBM Business Unit, the achievement of 94% of our annual EBITA target resulted in an 88% payout of the allocable portion of his target bonus, and the achievement of less than 85% of his individual performance objective related to *SBM* license revenue resulted in no payout of the allocable portion of his target bonus. Based on our agreement with our Senior Vice President, SBM Business Unit at the time of his employment, we paid out 50% of his prorated target bonus for fiscal year 2011. In addition, we paid our Senior Vice President, SBM Business Unit a discretionary bonus of \$18,400 to reflect his contributions to the company during the fiscal year and an annual payout level consistent with similarly situated executive officers. The payouts for our Senior Vice President, Worldwide Marketing and Senior Vice President, SBM Business Unit were prorated based on their terms of service during fiscal year 2011.

Base salaries and performance-based incentive bonuses for the Named Executive Officers for fiscal years 2011, 2010 and 2009 are shown in the *Summary Compensation Table* below.

#### *Long-Term Equity Compensation*

We intend for our option program to be the primary vehicle for offering long-term incentives and rewarding our executive officers, managers and key employees. Because of the direct relationship between the value of an option and the value of our stock, we believe that granting options and awarding restricted stock units are methods to motivate our executive officers to manage our company in a manner that is consistent with the interests of our company and our stockholders. We also regard our option program as a key retention tool. Retention is an important factor in our determination of the number of underlying shares to grant.

Following the completion of the merger, we established a new stock incentive plan, the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan, which governed, among other things, the grant of options, restricted stock and other equity-based awards. Stock options granted under the plan included time-based options that would vest and become exercisable over a four-year period and performance-based options that would vest and become exercisable

---

**Table of Contents**

based on the achievement of annual EBITA targets over a five-year period. We generally weight stock option grants to executive officers more heavily toward performance-based options and less toward time-based options because we wish to pay for performance.

For executive officers who joined the company after the merger, we granted stock options to these executive officers shortly after the commencement of their employment with the company. The type and amount of these options were approved by the compensation committee or, in the case of our President and Chief Executive Officer, by the non-executive directors of our board of directors. The total number of shares under these options were determined based on a number of factors, including the existing equity compensation arrangements of the executive officer with his then current employer, the amount of stock options previously granted to other executive officers of the company, the compensation practices within the industry based on recommendations of professional recruiters, the knowledge and experiences of the members of our compensation committee and non-executive directors, and our negotiations with the executive officer. We do not generally grant stock options to executive officers on an annual basis.

On October 16, 2009, we completed a tender offer permitting all eligible employees (including our executive officers) and independent directors of the company to exchange, on a one-for-one basis, stock options granted under the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan for new stock options granted under Serena's Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (as amended and restated, the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan) having a lower exercise price and different vesting terms. We refer to this tender offer as our October 2009 option exchange. Recent developments in the global economy and the global software industry in which we operated had adversely affected our business and resulted in our existing stock options having a per-share exercise price significantly in excess of the then current per-share fair market value of our common stock or certain vesting terms that would be difficult to achieve. As part of a review of our executive compensation and employee benefit arrangements on behalf of and under the supervision of our board of directors, and in light of the economic conditions in which we operate, our board of directors determined that new options with different vesting terms and a lower per-share exercise price would be better suited to retain and motivate employees and better align the interests of our employees and stockholders to meet our strategic and operational objectives and maximize stockholder value. For similar reasons, our board of directors also determined to award restricted stock units to certain senior management personnel (including our executive officers). We decided to award restricted stock units to our senior management personnel because, in contrast to stock options, restricted stock units maintain economic value even if the fair market value of our common stock were to decline. As a result, restricted stock units generally have significant retention value throughout their vesting period. Restricted stock units also align senior management personnel with our stockholders and balance our compensation program design, as restricted stock units take into account both upside and downside risk in the fair market value of our common stock. We awarded fewer restricted stock units than the number of shares under stock options because the grant date fair value of each restricted stock unit was greater than the grant date fair value of each stock option on a per share basis.

Pursuant to our October 2009 option exchange, eligible employees (including our executive officers) and independent directors were entitled to exchange their existing time-based options, and eligible employees (excluding officers) were entitled to exchange their performance-based options, on a one-for-one basis for new time-based options with a vesting period of generally three years and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share, which was the fair market value of our common stock after the closing of the tender offer. Officers (including our executive officers) of the company were entitled to exchange their performance-based options on a one-for-one basis for new performance-based options having a vesting period of three years and six months, with vesting based on the achievement of EBITA targets established by our board of directors and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share, which was the fair market value of our common stock after the closing of the tender offer. For a discussion regarding the terms of the new time-based and performance-based options, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits 2006 Stock Incentive Plan*.

In September 2009, we awarded restricted stock units under our 2006 Stock Incentive Plan to certain senior management personnel (including our executive officers) and key employees. In November 2009, we awarded

---

**Table of Contents**

restricted stock units under our 2006 Stock Incentive Plan to our President and Chief Executive Officer as part of his employment agreement with us and to our independent directors as part of our independent director compensation program. Pursuant to the terms of the restricted stock unit agreements, these individuals will be entitled to receive an equivalent number of shares of our common stock upon the expiration of a three year restricted period, provided that their employment or period of service with us continues throughout the restricted period. For a discussion regarding the terms of the new time-based and performance-based options, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits 2006 Stock Incentive Plan*.

*Benefits*

We offer a variety of health and welfare programs to all eligible employees, including our executive officers. Our executive officers, including our Named Executive Officers, are generally eligible for the same benefit programs on the same basis as the rest of our employees, including medical and dental care coverage, life insurance coverage, short- and long-term disability and a 401(k) plan. We discontinued our 401(k) matching contribution program for all of our employees, including our executive officers, in May 2009. We do not provide perquisites as part of our executive compensation program.

***Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits***

*Employment Agreement with our Chief Executive Officer*

We entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Nugent dated October 28, 2009 for Mr. Nugent to serve as our President and Chief Executive Officer. The employment agreement is for an indefinite term, and either Mr. Nugent or the company may terminate his employment for any reason and at any time with or without cause or notice. The employment agreement provides for an annual base salary of \$550,000. Mr. Nugent was also eligible to receive an annual cash incentive bonus equal to 100% of his base salary pursuant to our FY 2010 Executive Annual Incentive Plan, subject to proration based on his term of service during the fiscal year. As part of his relocation to the area of our corporate headquarters in Redwood City, California, Mr. Nugent was entitled to receive reimbursement of up to \$65,000 of eligible moving and relocation-related expenses. The employment agreement also provided for certain severance benefits if Mr. Nugent's employment is terminated by us without cause or by Mr. Nugent for good reason within the first twelve months of his employment with the company, which arrangement has since expired pursuant to its terms. In addition, Mr. Nugent is eligible to receive severance benefits if his employment is terminated within twelve months of a change in control of the company, the terms of which are discussed under *Change of Control Agreements* below.

*Employment Agreement with our Chief Financial Officer*

We entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Pender dated March 10, 2006 and effective as of the closing of the merger. The employment agreement is for an indefinite term, and either Mr. Pender or the company may terminate his employment for any reason and at any time with or without cause or notice. The employment agreement provides for an annual base salary of \$290,000 per annum, subject to periodic reviews and possible increases as determined by our board of directors. We are required to provide Mr. Pender with the opportunity to earn cash performance bonuses of up to 100% of his annual base salary based upon the achievement of quarterly or annual performance targets established by our board of directors. In February 2009, we agreed with Mr. Pender to increase his annual base salary to \$325,000 per year and decrease his annual incentive compensation to \$243,750 so that his compensation plan was more consistent with the overall structure of our executive compensation program.

If Mr. Pender is involuntarily terminated without cause or if he resigns for good reason, Mr. Pender will be entitled to the following severance benefits: continuation of his base salary for a period of twenty-four months following termination of employment, payable over such period in accordance with the company's normal payroll practices; continued health care coverage for a period of twenty-four months following termination of

## **Table of Contents**

employment; and six months of additional vesting of his time-based options. These severance benefits are contingent on Mr. Pender's execution of a release of claims and compliance with certain restrictive covenants, including non-competition and non-solicitation arrangements, covering the duration of his salary continuation period.

For a discussion regarding the terms of our change of control arrangement with Mr. Pender, see *Change of Control Agreements*.

### *Employment Agreements with our other Executive Officers*

Messrs. Hurwitz, Kheiolomoom and Malysz each entered into change of control agreements with us, the terms of which are discussed under the section entitled *Change of Control Agreements* below.

### *Severance Agreement with our Former Senior Vice President, Products and Worldwide Customer Service*

Mr. Theobald's employment with us terminated effective as of February 2, 2011. In connection with the termination of Mr. Theobald's employment, we entered into a separation agreement providing for the payment of severance and the provision of certain benefits to Mr. Theobald in exchange for a general release of claims against us and our affiliates. The separation agreement provides for severance benefits consisting of (i) the continuation of twenty percent of Mr. Theobald's base salary for a period of six months following the termination of his employment, payable in equal installments over such period in accordance with Serena's customary payroll practices; (ii) COBRA continuation of Mr. Theobald's then-existing health coverage for a period of six months following the month in which his employment terminated, at no cost to Mr. Theobald; (iii) payment of a portion of Mr. Theobald's annual incentive bonus to the extent earned but not yet paid under Serena's FY 2011 Executive Annual Incentive Plan, calculated and paid in accordance with the terms of the plan; and (iv) the amendment of certain stock options previously granted to Mr. Theobald under Serena's Amended and Restated 1997 Stock Option and Incentive Plan for purposes of extending the post-employment exercise period to three years and allowing for the payment of the aggregate exercise price through the net exercise of the stock options. The separation agreement also provides for the payment of restrictive covenant payments that are conditioned upon Mr. Theobald's compliance with no-hire and non-competition covenants. The restrictive covenant payments consist of the continuation of eighty percent of Mr. Theobald's base salary for a period of six months following the termination of his employment, payable in equal installments over such period in accordance with Serena's customary payroll practices. Mr. Theobald executed a general release of all claims in favor of Serena and its affiliates and agreed to comply with certain restrictive covenants, including confidentiality and non-disparagement covenants of unlimited duration, and no-hire and non-competition covenants limited to the duration of the restrictive covenant payments. Mr. Theobald also agreed to the cancellation of his vested stock options under the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan as of the termination of his employment.

### *Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement*

In connection with the closing of the merger, we entered into a restricted stock agreement with Mr. Pender dated as of March 10, 2006 and issued Mr. Pender 307,200 shares of our common stock. Pursuant to the terms of the restricted stock agreement, the restricted stock award vested in full on June 16, 2010, and Mr. Pender transferred 112,681 shares of the company's common stock to us for purposes of paying applicable income tax withholdings resulting from the vesting of the restricted stock.

### *2006 Stock Incentive Plan*

Following the completion of the merger, we established the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan, which governs, among other things, the grant of options, restricted stock units and other equity-based awards, covering shares of the company's common stock to our employees (including officers), directors and consultants. Common stock of

---

**Table of Contents**

the company representing 12% of outstanding common stock on a fully diluted basis as of the date of the merger (13,515,536 shares) was reserved for issuance under the plan. Each award under the plan specifies the applicable exercise or vesting period, the applicable exercise or purchase price, and such other terms and conditions as deemed appropriate. Stock options granted under the plan were either time-based options that would vest and become exercisable over a four-year period or performance-based options that would vest based on the achievement of EBITA targets over a period of five fiscal years. Performance-based options would vest based on the achievement of minimum and maximum EBITA targets during each fiscal year over a period of five fiscal years, with 10% vesting for the achievement of the minimum EBITA target and up to 20% vesting for the achievement of the maximum EBITA target for each such fiscal year. All options granted under the plan will expire not later than ten years from the date of grant, but generally will terminate earlier upon termination of employment. In the event of a sale of substantially all of the assets of the company, or a merger or acquisition of the company, the board of directors may provide that awards granted under the plan will be cashed out, continued, replaced with new awards that substantially preserve the terms of the original awards, or terminated, with acceleration of vesting of the original awards determined at the discretion of the board of directors.

On October 16, 2009, we completed a tender offer permitting all eligible employees (including our executive officers) and independent directors of the company to exchange, on a one-for-one basis, stock options granted under the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan for new stock options granted under the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan having a lower exercise price and different vesting terms. Pursuant to the October 2009 option exchange, eligible employees (including our executive officers) and independent directors were entitled to exchange their existing time-based options on a one-for-one basis for new time-based options with a vesting period of generally three years and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share, which was the fair market value of our common stock after the closing of the tender offer. Existing time-based options held by our independent directors that had a vesting period of one year were exchanged for new time-based options having a vesting period of one year. All new time-vesting options will vest in full upon a change in control. Officers (including our executive officers) of the company were entitled to exchange their performance-based options on a one-for-one basis for new performance-based options having a vesting period of three years and six months, with vesting based on the achievement of EBITA targets established by our board of directors and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share, which was the fair market value of our common stock after the closing of the tender offer. These new performance-based options will vest as follows: one-seventh upon achievement of the EBITA target for the second half of fiscal year 2010, and the remainder in equal annual installments upon the achievement of EBITA targets for each of fiscal years 2011, 2012 and 2013. New performance-based options issued during fiscal year 2011 will vest as follows: equal annual installments upon the achievement of EBITA targets for each of fiscal years 2011, 2012 and 2013. The EBITA target for the second half of fiscal year 2010 was \$47.4 million and the EBITA targets for each of fiscal years 2011, 2012 and 2013 are \$97.3 million, \$107.0 million and \$113.2 million, respectively. New performance-based options are subject to catch-up vesting for previously unachieved performance criteria in the event of a change in control or an initial public offering in which the company is valued at no less than \$5.00 per share of common stock (as adjusted for stock splits, reverse stock splits, reorganizations, reclassifications or similar transactions, in accordance with the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan), as if the options had vested in equal monthly installments on a time-vesting basis from the date of grant. New performance-based options will also vest in full if a change in control occurs and the optionholder's employment is terminated by us without cause, or the optionholder resigns for good reason, within twelve months after the change in control. As a result of achieving our EBITA target for the second half of fiscal year 2010, one-seventh of the shares under applicable performance-based options vested. We did not achieve our EBITA target for fiscal year 2011 and, as a result, no portion of the shares under performance-based options vested for this period.

In September and November 2009, we awarded restricted stock units to certain employees (including our executive officers) and independent directors under our 2006 Stock Incentive Plan. We have also issued restricted stock units to new officers (including new executive officers) who joined us during fiscal year 2011. Pursuant to the terms of the restricted stock unit agreements, these individuals will be entitled to receive an equivalent number of shares of our common stock upon the expiration of a three year restricted period, provided that their employment or period of service with us continues throughout the restricted period. If a change in



---

## **Table of Contents**

control or initial public offering occurs during the restricted period, and the price per share of our common stock at the time of such event (as adjusted for stock splits, reverse stock splits, reorganizations, reclassifications or similar transactions, in accordance with the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan): (i) is greater than or equal to \$4.00 but less than \$4.50, then 25% of the restricted stock units will vest; (ii) is greater than or equal to \$4.50 but less than \$5.00, then 50% of the restricted stock units will vest, or (iii) is greater than or equal to \$5.00, then 100% of the restricted stock units will vest. In addition, if the average of the closing sales prices of our common stock during any consecutive 90 calendar day period following an initial public offering satisfies a higher vesting threshold, then the restricted stock units will vest based on the achievement of the higher vesting threshold.

### *Rollover Options*

In connection with the merger, various management participants were permitted to elect to continue some or all of their stock options that were held immediately prior to the merger and had an exercise price of less than \$24.00 per share. The number of shares subject to these rollover options was adjusted to be the number of shares equal to the product of (i) the difference between \$24.00 and the exercise price of the option and (ii) the quotient of the total number of shares of the company's common stock subject to such option, divided by \$3.75. The exercise price of these rollover options was adjusted to \$1.25 per share. The rollover options are subject to the terms of the original option agreements with the company, except that in the event of a change of control of the company, the treatment of the rollover options upon such transaction will be determined in accordance with the terms of the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan.

### *Change of Control Agreements*

We have entered into change of control arrangements with our executive officers to provide them with economic protection in order to allow them to remain focused on our business without undue personal concern in the event that an executive officer's position is eliminated or significantly altered following a change of control.

Messrs. Nugent, Hurwitz, Kheirloom and Malysz each entered into change of control agreements with us. Under the terms of these agreements, in the event of a change of control of the company, if the executive officer's employment is involuntarily terminated without cause or if the executive officer resigns for good reason within twelve months after consummation of a change of control of the company, the executive officer will be entitled to receive the following severance benefits: (i) continuation of base salary for one year following termination, payable over the one-year period in accordance with the company's normal payroll practices; (ii) 100% of the executive officer's target bonus, payable within forty-five days following the applicable fiscal year; (iii) a pro-rated amount of the executive officer's target bonus based upon the number of days that have elapsed in the fiscal year as of the termination date, payable within thirty days following the executive officer's termination date; and (iv) payment of health coverage premiums for the one-year salary continuation period. In order to receive these change of control benefits, the executive must execute a general release of claims in favor of the surviving company and its affiliates and comply with various restrictive covenants during the applicable severance period, including non-disparagement, non-compete and non-solicitation covenants. The non-competition, non-solicitation and non-disparagement covenants continue for the one-year salary continuation period. The confidentiality covenant is not limited in duration.

Pursuant to the terms of Mr. Pender's employment agreement with us, in the event that Mr. Pender is involuntarily terminated without cause or if he resigns for good reason in the one-month period prior to or the thirteen-month period following a change of control of the company, Mr. Pender will be entitled to receive the following benefits: (i) continuation of his base salary for a period of twenty-four months following his termination date, payable over the salary continuation period in accordance with the company's normal payroll practices; (ii) continuation of his quarterly or annual target bonus, as the case may be, for a period of twenty-four months following his termination date, payable in accordance with the company's normal payroll practices; (iii) a pro-rated amount of his target bonus that he would have been entitled to receive for the quarter or year, as the case may be, in which such termination of employment occurs, payable at the time that the company would

## **Table of Contents**

ordinarily have made such bonus payment; and (iv) continued health care coverage for a period of twenty-four months following termination of employment. In order to receive these change of control benefits, Mr. Pender must execute a general release of claims in favor of the surviving company and its affiliates and comply with various restrictive covenants during the applicable severance period, including non-compete and non-solicitation covenants. The duration of the non-competition and non-solicitation covenants is twenty-four months following the termination of his employment. The confidentiality covenant is not limited in duration.

For change of control arrangements related to stock options and restricted stock units awarded to our Named Executive Officers, see *2006 Stock Incentive Plan* above.

### ***Accounting and Tax Implications***

The accounting and tax treatment of particular forms of compensation do not materially affect our compensation committee's decisions. However, we evaluate the effect of such accounting and tax treatment on an ongoing basis and will make appropriate modifications to compensation policies where appropriate.

### ***Stock Ownership***

We do not have a formal policy requiring stock ownership by management.

### ***Equity Grant Practices***

All grants of stock options under the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan have had exercise prices equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. Because the company is a privately-held company and there is no market for our common stock, the fair market value of our common stock is determined by our compensation committee based on available information that is material to the value of our common stock. We obtain an external valuation specialist of our common stock on an annual basis and update the independent valuation on a semi-annual basis.

Our compensation committee approves stock option grants and any restricted stock unit awards at either a regularly scheduled compensation committee meeting or by a unanimous written consent signed by all of the members of our compensation committee. All stock options are granted as of the date of the meeting or upon execution of the unanimous written consent. We generally grant stock options and award any restricted stock units on a quarterly basis.

### ***Compensation Committee Report***

We have reviewed and discussed the foregoing Compensation Discussion and Analysis with management. Based on our review and discussion with management, we have recommended to our board of directors that the Compensation Discussion and Analysis be included in this annual report on Form 10-K.

John A. Swainson, Chairperson\*

Todd Morgenfeld

Douglas D. Troxel

\* Mr. Swainson became a member of the Compensation Committee on March 21, 2011.

**Table of Contents****Summary Compensation Table**

Name and Principal Position	Fiscal Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (1) (\$)	Stock Awards (2) (\$)	Option Awards (3) (\$)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (4) (\$)	All Other Compensation (5) (\$)	Total (\$)
<b>Executive Officers:</b>								
John Nugent (6) President and Chief Executive Officer	2011	\$ 550,000		\$	\$	\$ 385,000	\$ 52,136	\$ 987,136
	2010	\$ 137,500		\$ 1,200,000	\$ 1,901,604	\$ 130,625	\$ 10,971	\$ 3,380,700
	2009							
Robert Pender Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration, and Chief Financial Officer	2011	\$ 325,000		\$	\$	\$ 170,625	\$ 1,190	\$ 496,815
	2010	\$ 325,000		\$ 1,050,000	\$ 1,263,762	\$ 231,563	\$ 6,258	\$ 2,876,583
	2009	\$ 290,000	\$ 84,100			\$ 60,900	\$ 7,186	\$ 442,186
David Hurwitz (7) Senior Vice President, Worldwide Marketing	2011	\$ 267,772		\$ 308,000	\$ 180,185	\$ 107,883	\$ 880	\$ 864,720
	2010							
	2009							
Kamran Kheirloomoom (8) Senior Vice President, SBM Business Unit	2011	\$ 182,782	18,400	\$ 154,000	\$ 131,685	\$ 36,737	\$ 1,258	\$ 524,862
	2010							
	2009							
Edward Malysz Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary	2011	\$ 260,000		\$	\$	\$ 110,500	\$ 1,190	\$ 371,690
	2010	\$ 260,000		\$ 600,000	\$ 232,248	\$ 126,750	\$ 4,318	\$ 1,223,316
	2009	\$ 260,000				\$ 97,435	\$ 6,743	\$ 364,178
<b>Former Executive Officers:</b>								
Carl Theobald (9) Senior Vice President, Products and Worldwide Customer Service	2011	\$ 300,000		\$	\$	\$ 75,000	\$ 450	\$ 375,450
	2010	\$ 300,000		\$ 975,000	\$ 557,542	\$ 142,500	\$ 3,443	\$ 1,978,485
	2009	\$ 291,250				\$ 95,923	\$ 2,868	\$ 390,041

- (1) Amounts include discretionary bonuses paid to executive officers for purposes of recognizing their contributions to our company and adjusting their total incentive bonuses (including discretionary bonus and non-equity incentive plan compensation) to reflect payout levels consistent with similarly situated executive officers.
- (2) Amounts reflect the aggregate grant date fair value of restricted stock units computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. Assumptions used in the calculation of these amounts are included in Note 6 to our Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended January 31, 2011.
- (3) Amounts reflect the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. Assumptions used in the calculation of these amounts are included in Note 6 to our Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended January 31, 2011.
- (4) Amounts reflect cash awards earned under our annual executive incentive plans for fiscal years 2011, 2010 and 2009.
- (5) Amounts include supplemental life insurance premiums for each executive officer, matching 401(k) plan contributions for Messrs. Pender, Malysz and Theobald in fiscal years 2009 and 2010, and reimbursement of relocation expenses incurred by Mr. Nugent of \$10,867 and \$50,997 in fiscal years 2010 and 2011, respectively. We discontinued our matching 401(k) plan contribution benefit program in May 2009.
- (6) Mr. Nugent commenced his employment with us on November 2, 2009.
- (7) Mr. Hurwitz commenced his employment with us on February 8, 2010.
- (8) Mr. Kheirloomoom commenced his employment with us on May 24, 2010.
- (9) Mr. Theobald's employment terminated with us on February 2, 2011. For information regarding our severance and release agreement with Mr. Theobald, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits* Severance Agreement with our Former Senior Vice President, Products and Worldwide Customer Service.

**Table of Contents****Grants of Plan-Based Awards in Fiscal Year 2011**

Name	Grant Date	Estimated Future Payouts Under Non-Equity Incentive Plan Awards (1)			Estimated Future Payouts Under Equity Incentive Plan Awards (2)			All Other Stock Awards: Number of Shares or Units (#) (3)	All Other Option Awards: Number of Underlying Options (#) (4)	Exercise or Base Price of Option Awards (\$/Sh)	Grant Date Fair Value of Stock and Option Awards (5)
		Threshold (\$)	Target (\$)	Maximum (\$)	Threshold (#)	Target (#)	Maximum (#)				
<b>Executive Officers:</b>											
John Nugent	2/23/10	\$ 137,500	\$ 550,000	\$ 1,100,000							
Robert Pender	2/23/10	\$ 60,938	\$ 243,750	\$ 487,500							
David Hurwitz (6)	2/23/10	\$ 53,944	\$ 134,863	\$ 224,772							
	2/22/10							100,000			\$ 308,000
	2/22/10				150,000	150,000	150,000			\$ 3.08	\$ 106,985
	2/22/10								100,000	\$ 3.08	\$ 73,200
Kamran Kheirloomoom (7)	5/24/10	\$ 34,902	\$ 73,474	\$ 159,436							
	5/26/10							50,000			\$ 154,000
	5/26/10				120,000	120,000	120,000			\$ 3.08	\$ 74,116
	5/26/10								80,000	\$ 3.08	\$ 57,569
Edward Malysz	2/23/10	\$ 61,750	\$ 130,000	\$ 195,000							
<b>Former Executive Officer:</b>											
Carl Theobald	2/23/10	\$ 59,775	\$ 150,000	\$ 250,500							

- (1) The amounts in these columns represent potential payouts under the FY2011 Executive Annual Incentive Plan. The Threshold column assumes 85% achievement of performance metrics, the Target column assumes 100% achievement of all performance metrics and the Maximum column assumes 115% achievement of financial performance metrics and 100% achievement of management objectives. For a discussion of the FY2011 Executive Annual Incentive Plan, see *Elements of Our Executive Compensation Program Annual Cash Compensation*.
- (2) The amounts in this column represent the number of shares vesting under performance-based options granted under the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan. The Threshold, Target and Maximum columns include the number of shares under performance-based options that would vest if the minimum EBITA targets were achieved during each fiscal period over three fiscal years. For a discussion of performance-based options, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits 2006 Stock Incentive Plan*.
- (3) The amounts in this column represent the number of shares of restricted stock units awarded to the executive officers. For a discussion of restricted stock units, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits 2006 Stock Incentive Plan*.
- (4) The amounts in this column represent the number of shares under time-based options granted under the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan. For a discussion of time-based options, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits 2006 Stock Incentive Plan*.
- (5) Amounts reflect the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. Assumptions used in the calculation of these amounts are included in Note 6 to the company's Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended January 31, 2011.
- (6) Mr. Hurwitz's employment commenced with the company on February 8, 2010. Estimated payouts under non-equity incentive plan awards have been prorated based on his term of service during fiscal year 2011.
- (7) Mr. Kheirloomoom's employment commenced with the company on May 24, 2010. Estimated payouts under non-equity incentive plan awards have been prorated based on his term of service during fiscal year 2011.

**Table of Contents****Outstanding Equity Awards at 2011 Fiscal Year-End**

Name	Grant Date	Option Awards				Stock Awards			
		Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Unearned Shares, Units or Rights That Have Not Vested (#)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Market or Payout Value of Unearned Shares, Units or Rights That Have Not Vested (\$)
<b>Executive Officers:</b>									
John Nugent	11/15/2009 (1)	232,131	1,392,869	\$ 3.00	11/15/2019				
	11/15/2009 (2)	340,273	534,727	\$ 3.00	11/15/2019				
	11/15/2009 (4)							400,000	\$ 1,432,000
Robert Pender	3/1/2002 (3)	233,742		\$ 1.25	3/1/2012				
	8/14/2002 (3)	155,531		\$ 1.25	8/14/2012				
	2/19/2003 (3)	97,278		\$ 1.25	2/19/2013				
	2/24/2004 (3)	42,140		\$ 1.25	2/24/2014				
	5/19/2004 (3)	147,600		\$ 1.25	5/19/2014				
	2/24/2005 (3)	39,466		\$ 1.25	2/24/2015				
	9/18/2009 (4)							350,000	\$ 1,253,000
	10/20/2009 (1)	157,849	947,151	\$ 3.00	10/20/2019				
	10/20/2009 (2)	247,913	347,087	\$ 3.00	10/20/2019				
David Hurwitz	2/22/2010 (4)							100,000	\$ 358,000
	2/22/2010 (1)		150,000	\$ 3.08	2/22/2020				
	2/22/2010 (2)	30,555	69,445	\$ 3.08	2/22/2020				
Kamran Kheirrolomoom	5/26/2010 (4)							50,000	\$ 179,000
	5/26/2010 (1)		120,000	\$ 3.08	5/26/2020				
	5/26/2010 (2)	17,776	62,224	\$ 3.08	5/26/2020				
Edward Malysz	9/18/2009 (4)							200,000	\$ 716,000
	10/20/2009 (1)	21,427	128,573	\$ 3.00	10/20/2019				
	10/20/2009 (2)	83,332	116,668	\$ 3.00	10/20/2019				
<b>Former Executive Officer:</b>									
Carl Theobald (5)	8/18/2004 (3)	246,053		\$ 1.25	8/18/2014				
	2/24/2005 (3)	3,947		\$ 1.25	2/24/2015				
	9/18/2009 (4)							325,000	\$ 1,163,500
	10/20/2009 (1)	69,639	417,861	\$ 3.00	10/20/2019				
	10/20/2009 (2)	109,373	153,127	\$ 3.00	10/20/2019				

- (1) Performance-based options vest upon the attainment of certain earnings targets of the company during applicable fiscal periods over three and one-half fiscal years for options granted in fiscal year 2010 and three fiscal years for options granted in fiscal year 2011. For a discussion regarding performance-based options, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits 2006 Stock Incentive Plan*.
- (2) Time-based options vest over three years with 1/6th vesting on the six-month anniversary of date of grant and 1/36th vesting each month thereafter. For a discussion regarding time-based options, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits 2006 Stock Incentive Plan*.
- (3) Rollover options were fully vested as of March 10, 2006 in connection with the merger. Rollover options represent stock options of the company existing immediately prior to the merger which were converted into stock options to acquire common stock of the company immediately following the merger. For a discussion regarding rollover options, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits Rollover Options*.
- (4) Restricted stock units fully vest on the 3rd anniversary of the date of grant, subject to continued employment with the company. The market value of shares of restricted stock units is based on the fair market value of the company's common stock of \$3.58 per share as of January 31, 2011. For a discussion regarding restricted stock units, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits 2006 Stock Incentive Plan*.
- (5) Pursuant to the terms of Mr. Theobald's separation agreement with us, we agreed to amend certain stock options previously granted to Mr. Theobald under the Amended and Restated 1997 Stock Option and Incentive Plan for purposes of extending the post-employment exercise period to three years and allowing for the payment of the aggregate exercise price through the net exercise of the stock options. All stock options and restricted stock units previously awarded to

## Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

Mr. Theobald under the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan were cancelled in connection with the termination of his employment on February 2, 2011.

**Table of Contents****Option Exercises and Stock Vested**

Name	Option Awards		Stock Awards	
	Number of Shares Acquired on Exercise	Value Realized on Exercise	Number of Shares Acquired on Vesting	Value Realized on Vesting
<b>Executive Officers:</b>				
Robert Pender (1)			307,200	\$ 946,176

- (1) Pursuant to the terms of a restricted stock agreement dated March 10, 2006, all restricted stock issued to Mr. Pender vested in full on June 16, 2010, and Mr. Pender transferred 112,681 shares of our common stock to us for purposes of paying applicable income tax withholdings resulting from the vesting of the restricted stock.

**Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change of Control**

The tables below reflect the amount of potential payments to each of the Named Executive Officers (except Mr. Theobald) in the event of termination of employment of the Named Executive Officer assuming that the termination was effective as of January 31, 2011, and include estimates of the amounts which would be paid to each executive officer upon his termination. The amounts below exclude amounts related to stock options that have vested as of January 31, 2011. The actual amount of any severance or change of control benefits to be paid out to a Named Executive Officer can only be determined at the time of the termination of employment of the Named Executive Officer. For a discussion regarding these severance and change of control benefits, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits Employment Agreement with our Chief Financial Officer*, and *Change of Control Agreements*. The tables reflect the actual termination payments made (or which we have agreed to make) to Mr. Theobald pursuant to the terms of his separation agreement with us. For a discussion regarding these termination payments, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits Severance Agreement with our Former Senior Vice President, Products and Worldwide Customer Service*.

*John Nugent President and Chief Executive Officer*

	Termination Without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason (not in connection with a Change of Control or Sale of Business) (1)	Termination Without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason (in connection with a Change of Control or Sale of Business) (2)	Change of Control or Sale of Business (3)
<b>Executive Benefits and Payments Upon Termination</b>			
<b>Compensation:</b>			
Base Salary (4)	\$	\$ 550,000	\$
Target Incentive Bonus (5)		550,000	
Equity Grants (6)		2,550,005	1,742,141
<b>Benefits:</b>			
Health Benefits (7)		14,762	
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$ 3,664,767</b>	<b>\$ 1,742,141</b>

(1)

## Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

Pursuant to Mr. Nugent's employment agreement with us, our agreement to provide severance benefits (including base salary, target bonus and health coverage) upon termination without cause or resignation for good reason expired on November 2, 2010.

- (2) Represents the benefits to which the executive officer may be entitled if the executive officer was terminated without cause or resigned for good reason within 12 months following a change of control.



**Table of Contents**

- (3) Represents the benefits to which the executive officer may be entitled upon a change of control or sale of business independent of termination of employment.
- (4) Represents the executive officer's base salary for a period of 12 months.
- (5) Represents the executive officer's target bonus for a period of 12 months and assumes the change of control occurred on the first day of a fiscal year.
- (6) For termination without cause or resignation for good reason in connection with a change of control, represents (i) for stock options, the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.58 per share as of January 31, 2011 over the exercise price of unvested time-based and performance-based stock options existing as of January 31, 2011 and (ii) for restricted stock units, the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.58 per share as of January 31, 2011. For a change of control independent of termination of employment, represents (i) for stock options, the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.58 per share as of January 31, 2011 over the exercise price of unvested time-based stock options existing as of January 31, 2011 and (ii) for restricted stock units, the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.58 per share as of January 31, 2011. For additional information regarding partial and full acceleration of vesting of stock options and restricted stock units upon a change of control, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits 2006 Stock Incentive Plan*.
- (7) Represents the estimated cost of COBRA continuation for the executive officer's current health coverage benefits for a period of 12 months.

*Robert Pender Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration, and Chief Financial Officer*

Executive Benefits and Payments Upon Termination	Termination Without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason (not in connection with a Change of Control or Sale of Business)	Termination Without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason (in connection with a Change of Control or Sale of Business) (1)	Change of Control or Sale of Business (2)
<b>Compensation:</b>			
Base Salary (3)	\$ 650,000	\$ 650,000	\$
Target Incentive Bonus (4)		487,500	
Equity Grants (5)	57,517	2,003,658	1,454,310
<b>Benefits:</b>			
Health Benefits (6)	47,016	47,016	
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$ 754,533</b>	<b>\$ 3,188,174</b>	<b>\$ 1,454,310</b>

- (1) Represents the benefits to which the executive officer may be entitled if the executive officer was terminated without cause or resigned for good reason within one month prior to or 13 months following a change of control.
- (2) Represents the benefits to which the executive officer may be entitled upon a change of control or sale of business independent of termination of employment.
- (3) Represents the executive officer's base salary for a period of 24 months.
- (4) Represents the executive officer's target bonus for a period of 24 months and assumes the change of control occurred on the first day of the applicable fiscal period.
- (5) For a termination without cause or for good reason not in connection with a change of control, represents the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.58 per share as of January 31, 2011 over the exercise price of time-based stock options and six months of accelerated vesting of unvested time-based stock options existing as of January 31, 2011. For termination without cause or resignation for good reason in connection with a change of control, represents (i) for stock options, the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.58 per share as of January 31, 2011 over the exercise price of unvested time-based and performance-based stock options existing as of January 31, 2011 and (ii) for restricted stock units, the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.58 per share as of January 31, 2011. For a change of



**Table of Contents**

control independent of termination of employment, represents (i) for stock options, the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.58 per share as of January 31, 2011 over the exercise price of unvested time-based stock options existing as of January 31, 2011 and (ii) for restricted stock units, the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.58 per share as of January 31, 2011. For additional information regarding partial and full acceleration of vesting of stock options and restricted stock units upon a change of control, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits 2006 Stock Incentive Plan*.

- (6) Represents the estimated cost of COBRA continuation for the executive officer's current health coverage benefits for a period of 24 months.

David Hurwitz, Senior Vice President, Worldwide Marketing

	<b>Termination Without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason (not in connection with a Change of Control or Sale of Business)</b>	<b>Termination Without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason (in connection with a Change of Control or Sale of Business) (1)</b>	<b>Change of Control or Sale of Business (2)</b>
<b>Executive Benefits and Payments Upon Termination Compensation:</b>			
Base Salary (3)	\$	\$ 275,000	\$
Target Incentive Bonus (4)		137,500	
Equity Grants (5)		467,722	392,722
<b>Benefits:</b>			
Health Benefits (6)		24,492	
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$ 904,714</b>	<b>\$ 392,722</b>

- (1) Represents the benefits to which the executive officer may be entitled if the executive officer was terminated without cause or resigned for good reason within 12 months following a change of control.
- (2) Represents the benefits to which the executive officer may be entitled upon a change of control or sale of business independent of termination of employment.
- (3) Represents the executive officer's base salary for a period of 12 months.
- (4) Represents the executive officer's target bonus for a period of 12 months and assumes the change of control occurred on the first day of a fiscal year.
- (5) For termination without cause or resignation for good reason in connection with a change of control, represents (i) for stock options, the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.58 per share as of January 31, 2011 over the exercise price of unvested time-based and performance-based stock options existing as of January 31, 2011 and (ii) for restricted stock units, the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.58 per share as of January 31, 2011. For a change of control independent of termination of employment, represents (i) for stock options, the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.58 per share as of January 31, 2011 over the exercise price of unvested time-based stock options existing as of January 31, 2011 and (ii) for restricted stock units, the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.58 per share as of January 31, 2011. For additional information regarding partial and full acceleration of vesting of stock options and restricted stock units upon a change of control, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits 2006 Stock Incentive Plan*.
- (6) Represents the estimated cost of COBRA continuation for the executive officer's current health coverage benefits for a period of 12 months.

**Table of Contents**Kamran Kheirrolomoom *Senior Vice President, SBM Business Unit*

	<b>Termination Without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason (not in connection with a Change of Control or Sale of Business)</b>	<b>Termination Without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason (in connection with a Change of Control or Sale of Business) (1)</b>	<b>Change of Control or Sale of Business (2)</b>
<b>Executive Benefits and Payments Upon Termination</b>			
<b>Compensation:</b>			
Base Salary (3)	\$	\$ 265,000	\$
Target Incentive Bonus (4)		106,000	
Equity Grants (5)		270,112	210,112
<b>Benefits:</b>			
Health Benefits (6)		24,492	
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$ 665,604</b>	<b>\$ 210,112</b>

- (1) Represents the benefits to which the executive officer may be entitled if the executive officer was terminated without cause or resigned for good reason within 12 months following a change of control.
- (2) Represents the benefits to which the executive officer may be entitled upon a change of control or sale of business independent of termination of employment.
- (3) Represents the executive officer's base salary for a period of 12 months.
- (4) Represents the executive officer's target bonus for a period of 12 months and assumes the change of control occurred on the first day of a fiscal year.
- (5) For termination without cause or resignation for good reason in connection with a change of control, represents (i) for stock options, the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.58 per share as of January 31, 2011 over the exercise price of unvested time-based and performance-based stock options existing as of January 31, 2011 and (ii) for restricted stock units, the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.58 per share as of January 31, 2011. For a change of control independent of termination of employment, represents (i) for stock options, the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.58 per share as of January 31, 2011 over the exercise price of unvested time-based stock options existing as of January 31, 2011 and (ii) for restricted stock units, the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.58 per share as of January 31, 2011. For additional information regarding partial and full acceleration of vesting of stock options and restricted stock units upon a change of control, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits 2006 Stock Incentive Plan*.
- (6) Represents the estimated cost of COBRA continuation for the executive officer's current health coverage benefits for a period of 12 months.

Edward Malysz *Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary*

	<b>Termination Without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason (not in connection with a Change of Control or Sale of Business)</b>	<b>Termination Without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason (in connection with a Change of Control or Sale of Business) (1)</b>	<b>Change of Control or Sale of Business (2)</b>
<b>Executive Benefits and Payments Upon Termination</b>			

Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

<b>Compensation:</b>				
Base Salary (3)	\$	\$	260,000	\$
Target Incentive Bonus (4)			130,000	
Equity Grants (5)			858,239	783,667
<b>Benefits:</b>				
Health Benefits (6)			24,492	
<b>Total:</b>	\$	\$	<b>1,272,731</b>	\$ <b>783,667</b>

**Table of Contents**

- (1) Represents the benefits to which the executive officer may be entitled if the executive officer was terminated without cause or resigned for good reason within 12 months following a change of control.
- (2) Represents the benefits to which the executive officer may be entitled upon a change of control or sale of business independent of termination of employment.
- (3) Represents the executive officer's base salary for a period of 12 months.
- (4) Represents the executive officer's target bonus for a period of 12 months and assumes the change of control occurred on the first day of a fiscal year.
- (5) For termination without cause or resignation for good reason in connection with a change of control, represents (i) for stock options, the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.58 per share as of January 31, 2011 over the exercise price of unvested time-based and performance-based stock options existing as of January 31, 2011 and (ii) for restricted stock units, the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.58 per share as of January 31, 2011. For a change of control independent of termination of employment, represents (i) for stock options, the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.58 per share as of January 31, 2011 over the exercise price of unvested time-based stock options existing as of January 31, 2011 and (ii) for restricted stock units, the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.58 per share as of January 31, 2011. For additional information regarding partial and full acceleration of vesting of stock options and restricted stock units upon a change of control, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits 2006 Stock Incentive Plan*.
- (6) Represents the estimated cost of COBRA continuation for the executive officer's current health coverage benefits for a period of 12 months.

*Carl Theobald Former Senior Vice President, Products and Worldwide Customer Service*

**Executive Benefits and Payments Upon Termination**

Severance (1)	\$ 182,500
Equity Grants (2)	
Health Benefits (3)	\$ 12,246
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$ 194,746</b>

- (1) Represents the gross amount of severance payable to Mr. Theobald over a 6 month period following the termination of his employment and one-half of Mr. Theobald's semi-annual target bonus under the FY11 Executive Annual Incentive Plan pursuant to the terms of his separation agreement with the company. The severance benefits were conditioned upon Mr. Theobald providing a full release of claims in favor of the company and its affiliates and continued compliance with certain restrictive covenants, including non-competition and non-solicitation covenants, during the salary continuation period.
- (2) Pursuant to the terms of Mr. Theobald's separation agreement with the company, the company agreed to amend certain stock options previously granted to Mr. Theobald under the Amended and Restated 1997 Stock Option and Incentive Plan for purposes of extending the post-employment exercise period to three years and allowing for the payment of the aggregate exercise price through the net exercise of the stock options. All stock options and restricted stock units previously awarded to Mr. Theobald under the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan were cancelled in connection with the termination of his employment on February 2, 2011.
- (3) Represents the estimated cost of COBRA continuation for Mr. Theobald's then-existing health coverage benefits over a period of 6 months pursuant to the terms of Mr. Theobald's separation agreement with us.

**Table of Contents****Director Compensation**

During fiscal year 2011, none of our non-executive directors other than Ms. Hackenson and Messrs. Crandall and Davenport received any compensation for services as a director. Mr. Troxel received compensation and benefits as an employee for occasionally providing technical services related to the support of our mainframe software products. The following table contains compensation earned by these directors during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011. For a discussion regarding director compensation, see Item 10, *Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance Director Compensation*.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)	Stock Awards) (\$)	Option Awards (1) (\$)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	Change in Pension Value and Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Directors:							
L. Dale Crandall	\$ 50,000		\$ 5,574				\$ 55,574
Timothy Davenport	\$ 45,000		\$ 4,794				\$ 49,794
Elizabeth Hackenson	\$ 47,500		\$ 4,794				\$ 52,294
Douglas Troxel (2)	\$ 25,000					\$ 20,520	\$ 45,520

- (1) On August 25, 2010, Mr. Davenport and Ms. Hackenson were each granted a time-based stock option for 15,000 shares at an exercise price of \$3.19 per share, providing for the vesting of all shares on the first anniversary of the date of grant. On November 18, 2010, Mr. Crandall was granted a time-based stock option for 15,000 shares at an exercise price of \$3.19 per share, providing for the vesting of all shares on the first anniversary of the date of grant. The stock options will expire ten years from the date of grant. These grants represent annual stock option grants pursuant to the company's independent director compensation program. Amounts reflect the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. Assumptions used in the calculation of these amounts are included in Note 6 to the company's Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended January 31, 2011.
- (2) Mr. Troxel received a base salary of \$25,000 and reimbursement of life insurance premiums in the amount of \$20,520, inclusive of an income tax gross up.

**Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

Our compensation committee is comprised of Messrs. Swanson, Morgenfeld and Troxel, who were appointed to the compensation committee in March 2011, February 2009 and May 2006, respectively. Mr. Troxel served as our Chief Technology Officer until the completion of the merger in March 2006, and continues to provide technical services related to the support of our mainframe software products. No interlocking relationship exists between any member of our compensation committee and any member of any other company's board of directors or compensation committee.

**Table of Contents****ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS****Equity Compensation Plan Information**

The following table contains information as of January 31, 2011 with respect to equity compensation plans under which shares of the company's common stock are authorized for issuance.

Plan Category	(A) Number of Securities to be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights (1)	(B) Weighted- Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights (1)	(C) Number of Securities Remaining Available for Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans (Excluding Securities Reflected in Column (A))
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	11,046,652	\$ 2.78	882,171
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders			
Total	11,046,652		882,171

- (1) At the time of the merger, certain management participants elected to rollover options to acquire 3,946,529 shares under equity compensation plans that were in effect immediately prior to the merger. The company will not make future grants or awards under these earlier plans. The number of shares to be issued upon the exercise of rollover options outstanding as of January 31, 2011 and the weighted average exercise price of these rollover options are included in Columns A and B. For additional information regarding rollover options, see Item 11, *Executive Compensation Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits Rollover Options*.

**Beneficial Ownership**

The table below sets forth information regarding the estimated beneficial ownership of the shares of common stock of Serena Software, Inc. as of April 15, 2011. The table sets forth the number of shares beneficially owned, and the percentage ownership, for:

each person that beneficially owns 5% or more of our common stock;

each of our directors;

each of our Named Executive Officers; and

all of the directors and executive officers of the company as a group.

Following the merger, all of our issued and outstanding capital stock is held by the Silver Lake investors, the Troxel investors and certain management participants. All members of our board of directors who are affiliated with Silver Lake may be deemed to beneficially own shares owned by the investment funds affiliated with Silver Lake. Each such individual disclaims beneficial ownership of any such shares in which such individual does not have a pecuniary interest.

Following the merger, the Silver Lake funds (as defined in footnote (2) to the table below) are able to control all actions by our board of directors by virtue of their being able to appoint a majority of our directors, their rights under the stockholders agreement and their beneficial ownership of the only authorized and outstanding share of series A preferred stock to be issued in connection with the merger.



## Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

Silver Lake Partners II, L.P., one of the Silver Lake funds, holds one share of series A preferred stock, which ranks senior to the issuer's common stock as to rights of payment upon liquidation, and which is the only outstanding share of series A preferred stock of the surviving corporation following the completion of the merger. The share of series A preferred stock is not entitled to receive or participate in any dividends. The holder

**Table of Contents**

of the series A preferred stock, voting as a separate class, has the right to elect one director of the issuer and the surviving corporation, and the director designated by the holder of the series A preferred stock is entitled at any meeting of the board of directors to exercise one vote more than all votes entitled to be cast by all other directors at such time.

Except as otherwise noted below, the address for each person listed on the table is c/o Serena Software, Inc., 1900 Seaport Boulevard, Redwood City, California 94063-5587. Unless otherwise indicated, the persons or entities identified in this table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares shown as beneficially owned by them, subject to applicable community property laws.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules that generally attribute beneficial ownership of securities to persons who possess sole or shared voting power or investment power with respect to those securities. In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of that person, shares subject to options held by that person that were exercisable as of April 15, 2011 or will become exercisable within 60 days after such date are deemed outstanding, although the shares are not deemed outstanding for purposes of computing percentage ownership of any other person.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned (1)	
	Number	Percent
Silver Lake funds (2)	66,100,000	67.2%
Douglas D. Troxel (3) (director and former executive officer)	30,825,780	31.3%
L. Dale Crandall (4) (director)	51,110	*
Timothy Davenport (5) (director)	36,110	*
Elizabeth Hackenson (6) (director)	61,110	*
George Kadifa (7) (director)	66,100,000	67.2%
Todd Morgenfeld (8) (director)	66,100,000	67.2%
John Swainson (9) (director)	66,100,000	67.2%
John Nugent (10) (director and executive officer)	669,627	*
David Hurwitz (11) (executive officer)	41,666	*
Kamran Kheirloomoom (12) (executive officer)	26,665	*
Edward Malysz (13) (executive officer)	126,981	*
Robert I. Pender, Jr. (14) (executive officer)	1,382,150	1.4%
Carl Theobald (15) (former executive officer)	250,000	*
All directors and executive officers as a group (twelve persons)	99,321,199	98.7%

\* less than 1.0%

- (1) Percentage ownership is based on 98,390,978 shares of common stock outstanding as of April 15, 2011.
- (2) Includes (i) 52,441,064 shares of common stock held by Silver Lake Partners II, L.P. ( SLP II ), (ii) 158,936 shares of common stock held by Silver Lake Technology Investors II, L.P. ( SLTI II ) and (iii) 13,500,000 shares of common stock held by Serena Co-Invest Partners, L.P. ( Serena Co-Invest and, together with SLP II and SLTI II, the Silver Lake funds ). SLP II is also the holder of the sole outstanding share of series A preferred stock, which has preferential voting and liquidation rights, as discussed above. Silver Lake Technology Associates II, L.L.C. ( SLTA II ) is the general partner of each of the Silver Lake funds. The address for each of the entities listed in this footnote is c/o Silver Lake Partners, 2775 Sand Hill Road, Suite 100, Menlo Park, California 94025.
- (3) Includes (i) 30,005,780 shares of common stock held by Mr. Troxel as trustee of the Douglas D. Troxel Living Trust and (ii) 820,000 shares of common stock held by Mr. Troxel as trustee of the Change Happens Foundation. Mr. Troxel has the power to vote and dispose of the Change Happens Foundation shares. The address for each of the entities listed in this footnote is c/o Serena Software, Inc., 1900 Seaport Boulevard, Redwood City, California 94063-5587.

**Table of Contents**

- (4) Includes 51,110 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options that are exercisable or that will become exercisable within 60 days after April 15, 2011.
- (5) Includes 36,110 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options that are exercisable or that will become exercisable within 60 days after April 15, 2011.
- (6) Includes 61,110 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options that are exercisable or that will become exercisable within 60 days after April 15, 2011.
- (7) Mr. Kadifa is a director of SLTA II. Amounts disclosed for Mr. Kadifa are also included above in the amounts disclosed in the table next to Silver Lake funds. Mr. Kadifa disclaims beneficial ownership in any shares owned directly or indirectly by the Silver Lake funds, except to the extent of any indirect pecuniary interest therein.
- (8) Mr. Morgenfeld is a director of SLTA II. Amounts disclosed for Mr. Morgenfeld are also included above in the amounts disclosed in the table next to Silver Lake funds. Mr. Morgenfeld disclaims beneficial ownership in any shares owned directly or indirectly by the Silver Lake funds, except to the extent of any indirect pecuniary interest therein.
- (9) Mr. Swainson is a senior advisor of Silver Lake. Amounts disclosed for Mr. Swainson are also included above in the amounts disclosed in the table next to Silver Lake funds. Mr. Swainson disclaims beneficial ownership in any shares owned directly or indirectly by the Silver Lake funds, except to the extent of any indirect pecuniary interest therein.
- (10) Includes 669,627 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options that are exercisable or that will become exercisable within 60 days after April 15, 2011.
- (11) Includes 41,666 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options that are exercisable or that will become exercisable within 60 days after April 15, 2011.
- (12) Includes 26,665 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options that are exercisable or that will become exercisable within 60 days after April 15, 2011.
- (13) Includes 126,981 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options that are exercisable or that will become exercisable within 60 days after April 15, 2011.
- (14) Includes 1,187,631 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options that are exercisable or that will become exercisable within 60 days after April 15, 2011, and 194,519 shares of common stock.
- (15) Includes 250,000 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options that are exercisable as of April 15, 2011.

**ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**

**Policies and Procedures for Review and Approval of Related Party Transactions**

Our board of directors has adopted a written policy and related procedures for the review, approval and ratification of transactions with related persons. The policy requires our audit committee to review and approve or ratify any transaction with a related person, as such term is defined in the instructions to Regulation S-K, Item 404(a), where the company is a party or participant, the amount involved is greater than \$120,000, and a related person has a direct or indirect material interest. Management is responsible for maintaining and communicating a list of related persons to key employees with responsibility over transactions, and these employees are required to report potential related party transactions to our General Counsel for preliminary review. If our General Counsel determines that the transaction is a related party transaction requiring review by our audit committee, the General Counsel will report the details of the transaction to our audit committee for review and approval. Our audit committee will also review at each regularly scheduled meeting a report prepared by management which identifies all transactions with related persons during the most recent fiscal quarter.

**Certain Relationships and Related Transactions**

Since February 1, 2010, there has not been, nor is there currently planned, any transaction or series of similar transactions to which we were or are a party in which the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 and in which any director, executive officer or holder of more than 5% of our capital stock or any member of such

**Table of Contents**

persons immediate families had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than agreements and transactions described under Item 11, *Executive Compensation Compensation Discussion and Analysis Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits* and the agreement described under *Silver Lake Management Agreement* below.

***Silver Lake Management Agreement***

In connection with the signing of the merger agreement with Spyglass Merger Corp., Spyglass Merger Corp. and Silver Lake Management Company, LLC, or the manager, entered into a management agreement pursuant to which the manager will provide consulting and management advisory services to us. Silver Lake Management Company, LLC is an affiliate of the Silver Lake investors. Pursuant to this agreement, the manager received a transaction fee in the amount of \$10.0 million payable at completion of the acquisition transaction and will receive an annual fee thereafter of \$1.0 million, payable quarterly in advance, and fees as mutually agreed between the manager and the company in connection with future financing, acquisition, disposition and change of control transactions involving the company or its subsidiaries. The manager or its affiliates also received reimbursement for their out-of-pocket expenses incurred by them in connection with the acquisition transaction prior to the completion of the acquisition transaction and will receive reimbursements for their out-of-pocket expenses in connection with the provision of services pursuant to the management agreement. The management agreement also contains customary exculpation and indemnification provisions in favor of the manager and its affiliates. This agreement has a term of seven years, but may be terminated by either party earlier upon certain events, including an initial public offering of our common stock. In connection with any such early termination, we are required to pay certain fees to the manager.

**Director Independence**

Our board of directors has determined that Messrs. Crandall and Davenport and Ms. Hackenson qualify as independent directors within the meaning of Nasdaq Marketplace Rule 5605(a), which is the definition used by the board of directors for determining the independence of its directors. Messrs. Crandall and Davenport and Ms. Hackenson are our only independent directors. Mr. Morgenfeld, who is a member of our audit committee, Messrs. Swainson, Morgenfeld and Troxel, who are members of our compensation committee, and Messrs. Troxel and Swainson, who are members of our nominating committee, are not independent directors. Our board of directors is not comprised of a majority of independent directors, and its committees are not comprised solely of independent directors, because we are a privately held company and not subject to applicable listing standards, the terms of the stockholders agreement require that certain members of our board of directors be comprised of persons affiliated with our company, the Silver Lake investors and the Troxel investors, and the one share of series A preferred stock held by Silver Lake Partners II, L.P. entitles the holder to designate one director with the power to cast one more vote than all votes entitled to be cast by all other directors. For a description of the terms of the stockholders agreement, see Item 10, *Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance Board Composition*.

**ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES****Auditors Fees**

The following table shows the fees for professional audit services rendered by KPMG LLP for the audit of our annual financial statements and review of our interim financial statements for fiscal years 2010 and 2011 (in thousands).

Fees	2010	2011
Audit Fees (1)	\$ 1,114	\$ 1,062

- (1) In fiscal year 2010, consists of services rendered in connection with the audit of our annual financial statements (\$950,000) and statutory audits (\$164,000). In fiscal year 2011, consists of services rendered in connection with the audit of our annual financial statements (\$925,000) and statutory audits (\$137,000).

**Table of Contents**

**Audit Committee Pre-Approval of Audit and Permissible Non-Audit Services of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

Our audit committee pre-approves all audit and permissible non-audit services provided by our independent registered public accounting firm. These services may include audit services, audit-related services, tax services and other services. Our audit committee has adopted a policy and related procedures for the pre-approval of services provided by our independent registered public accounting firm. The policy requires that, before we engage the services of our independent registered accounting firm, our Chief Financial Officer must confirm that the engagement has been pre-approved by our audit committee. Engagements for services with estimated fees of \$100,000 or less may be pre-approved by the chairperson of the audit committee, and our audit committee will be informed of pre-approved engagements at its next regularly scheduled meeting. All of the services relating to the fees described in the table above were approved by our audit committee.

**Table of Contents****PART IV****ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.**

(a) The following documents are filed as a part of this annual report on Form 10-K:

**1. Index to Consolidated Financial Statements:**

<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	<b>Page</b> F-1
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets</u>	F-2
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations</u>	F-3
<u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity and Comprehensive Loss</u>	F-4
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u>	F-5
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	F-6

**2. Index to Financial Statement Schedules:**

Not applicable.

All schedules have been omitted because the required information is shown in the consolidated financial statements or the accompanying notes, or is not applicable or required.

**3. Index of Exhibits:**

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Exhibit Description</b>
2.1	Agreement and Plan of Merger between Spyglass Merger Corp. and Serena Software, Inc. dated as of November 11, 2005 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285), filed with the SEC on November 14, 2005)
3.1	Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Serena Software, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.01 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285), filed with the SEC on August 21, 2006)
3.2	Bylaws of Serena Software, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.02 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285), filed with the SEC on August 21, 2006)
4.1	Indenture between Serena Software, Inc., Spyglass Merger Corp. and The Bank of New York, as Trustee dated March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.B(2) to the registrant's amended Schedule 13E-3 (File No. 005-58055), filed with the SEC on March 15, 2006)
4.2	Registration Rights Agreement among Serena Software, Inc., Spyglass Merger Corp., Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and Lehman Brothers Inc. dated March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 18 to the amended Schedule 13D (File No. 005-58055), filed by Silver Lake Partners II, L.P. with the SEC on March 16, 2006)
4.3	Form of 10 <sup>3/8</sup> % Senior Subordinated Note due 2016 (included in Exhibit 4.1)
10.1	Sublease dated December 5, 2007 between Nuance Communications, Inc. and Serena Software, Inc. (for new headquarter facilities located in Redwood City, California (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed with the SEC on April 21, 2008)
10.2	Consent to Sublease dated December 14, 2007 among VII Pac Shores Investors, LLC, Nuance Communications, Inc. and Serena Software, Inc. (for new headquarter facilities located in Redwood City, California) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed with the SEC on April 21, 2008)



**Table of Contents**

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Exhibit Description</b>
10.3	Credit Agreement among Spyglass Merger Corp., Serena Software, Inc., Lehman Brothers Inc., Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and UBS Securities LLC, as Joint Lead Arrangers and Joint Lead Bookrunners and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, as Syndication Agent, UBS Securities LLC, as Documentation Agent and the Administrative Agent dated as of March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.B(3) to the registrant's amended Schedule 13E-3 (File No. 005-58055), filed with the SEC on March 15, 2006)
10.4	Security Agreement among Spyglass Merger Corp., Serena Software, Inc. and Lehman Commercial Paper Inc., as Collateral Agent dated as of March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.28 to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-133641), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 28, 2006)
10.5	Pledge Agreement among Spyglass Merger Corp., Serena Software, Inc. and Lehman Commercial Paper Inc., as Collateral Agent dated as of March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.29 to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-133641), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 28, 2006)
10.6	Amendment Agreement dated as of March 2, 2011 among Serena Software, Inc., the lending institutions party to the Credit Agreement dated as of March 10, 2006, and Barclays Bank PLC, as Administrative Agent, Collateral Agent, Swingline Lender and Letter of Credit Issuer to the Credit Agreement dated as of March 10, 2006
10.7	Amended and Restated Credit Agreement among Serena Software, Inc., Barclays Bank PLC, as Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent, Barclays Capital, as Lead Arranger, Bookrunner and Syndication Agent, and the lending institutions from time to time parties thereto, dated as of March 2, 2011
10.8	Amended and Restated Security Agreement among Serena Software, Inc. and Barclays Bank PLC, as Collateral Agent, dated as of March 2, 2011
10.9	Amended and Restated Pledge Agreement among Serena Software, Inc. and Barclays Bank PLC, as Collateral Agent, dated as of March 2, 2011
10.10	Stockholders Agreement among Spyglass Merger Corp., Silver Lake Partners II, L.P., Silver Lake Technology Investors II, L.P., Serena Co-Invest Partners, L.P., Integral Capital Partners VII, L.P., Douglas D. Troxel Living Trust, Change Happens Foundation and Douglas D. Troxel dated as of March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 22 to the amended Schedule 13D (File No. 005-58055), filed by Silver Lake Partners II, L.P. with the SEC on March 16, 2006)
10.11	Management Stockholders Agreement, dated as of March 7, 2006, among Spyglass Merger Corp., Silver Lake Partners II, L.P., Silver Lake Technology Investors II, L.P. and the Initial Management Investors named therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 23 to the amended Schedule 13D (File No. 005-58055), filed by Silver Lake Partners II, L.P. with the SEC on March 16, 2006)
10.12	Management Agreement between Spyglass Merger Corp. and Silver Lake Technology Management, L.L.C. dated as of November 11, 2005 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-133641), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 28, 2006)
10.13*	Amended and Restated 1997 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2A to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-67761), filed with the SEC on February 11, 1999)
10.14*	Form of Option Agreement under the Amended and Restated 1997 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2B to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-67761), filed with the SEC on February 11, 1999)



**Table of Contents**

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Exhibit Description</b>
10.15*	Form of Stock Option Buyout under the Amended and Restated 1997 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.01 to the registrant's quarterly report on Form 10-Q (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on September 12, 2008)
10.16*	Form of Notice of Exercise under the Amended and Restated 1997 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.01 to the registrant's quarterly report on Form 10-Q (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on December 12, 2008)
10.17*	2006 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to the registrant's amended registration statement on Form S-4/A (File No. 333-133641), filed by the registrant with the SEC on July 28, 2006)
10.18*	Form of 2006 Stock Option Grant Time Options (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.25 to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-133641), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 28, 2006)
10.19*	Form of 2006 Stock Option Grant Time/Performance Options (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26 to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-133641), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 28, 2006)
10.20*	Restricted Stock Agreement between Spyglass Merger Corp. and Robert I. Pender, Jr. dated as of March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 25 to the amended Schedule 13D (File No. 005-58055), filed by Silver Lake Partners II, L.P. with the SEC on March 16, 2006)
10.21*	Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285) filed by registrant with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 24, 2009)
10.22*	Form of Time and Performance Option Agreement under the Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285) filed by registrant with the Securities and Exchange Commission November 5, 2009)
10.23*	Form of Time Option Agreement under the Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 30, 2010)
10.24*	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under the Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285) filed by registrant with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 24, 2009)
10.25*	Employment Agreement between Serena Software, Inc. and John Nugent dated October 28, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 30, 2010)
10.26*	Employment Agreement between Serena Software, Inc. and Robert I. Pender, Jr. dated as of March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-133641), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 28, 2006)
10.27*	Amendment No. 1 to Employment Agreement between Serena Software, Inc. and Robert I. Pender, Jr. dated as of December 31, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285) filed by the registrant with the SEC on May 1, 2009)
10.28*	Form of Change in Control Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 30, 2007)

**Table of Contents**

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Exhibit Description</b>
10.29*	Form of Amendment No. 1 to Change in Control Agreement dated as of December 31, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285) filed by the registrant with the SEC on May 1, 2009)
10.30*	Agreement and Release between Serena Software, Inc. and Carl Theobald dated February 2, 2011
10.31*	FY 2011 Executive Annual Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.30 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 30, 2010)
12.1	Statement of Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges
14.1	Financial Code of Ethics (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 14.1 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 30, 2007)
21.1	List of Subsidiaries of Serena Software, Inc.
24.1	Powers of Attorney (included on signature page)
31.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
31.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

\* Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.  
 Exhibit is filed herewith.  
 Exhibit is furnished rather than filed, and will not be deemed incorporated by reference into any filing, in accordance with Item 601 of Regulation S-K.

Table of Contents

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, on May 2, 2011.

SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.

By: /s/ JOHN NUGENT  
John Nugent

President and Chief Executive Officer

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

Each person whose individual signature appears below hereby authorizes and appoints John Nugent, Robert I. Pender, Jr. and Edward Malysz, and each of them, with full power of substitution and resubstitution and full power to act without the other, as his or her true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent to act in his or her name, place and stead and to execute in the name and on behalf of each person, individually and in each capacity stated below, and to file, any and all amendments to this report, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto such attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing, ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them or their or his or her substitute or substitutes may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue thereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, this Report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities indicated as of May 2, 2011.

Signature	Title
/s/ JOHN NUGENT (John Nugent)	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)
/s/ ROBERT I. PENDER, JR.  (Robert I. Pender, Jr.)	Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration, Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)
/s/ JOHN A. SWAINSON (John A. Swainson)	Director and Chairman of the Board
/s/ L. DALE CRANDALL (L. Dale Crandall)	Director
/s/ ELIZABETH HACKENSON (Elizabeth Hackenson)	Director
/s/ GEORGE KADIFA (George Kadifa)	Director
/s/ TODD MORGENFELD (Todd Morgenfeld)	Director
/s/ TIMOTHY DAVENPORT (Timothy Davenport)	Director

Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

/s/ DOUGLAS D. TROXEL  
**(Douglas D. Troxel)**

Director

**Table of Contents**

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors and Stockholders

SERENA Software, Inc.:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Serena Software, Inc. and subsidiaries as of January 31, 2011 and 2010, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity and comprehensive loss, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended January 31, 2011. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of Serena Software, Inc. and subsidiaries management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Serena Software, Inc. and subsidiaries as of January 31, 2011 and 2010, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended January 31, 2011, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Mountain View, California

May 2, 2011

F-1

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

(in thousands, except share data)

	January 31, 2010	January 31, 2011
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 124,996	\$ 126,374
Accounts receivable, net of allowance of \$1,480 and \$1,095 at January 31, 2010 and 2011, respectively	24,799	22,903
Deferred taxes, net	5,443	4,456
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	5,333	6,152
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>160,571</b>	<b>159,885</b>
Property and equipment, net	3,213	3,602
Goodwill	464,331	462,400
Other intangible assets, net	189,331	118,249
Other assets	5,776	3,901
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 823,222</b>	<b>\$ 748,037</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Short-term debt and current portion of long-term debt	\$ 2,000	\$ 7,500
Accounts payable	1,537	2,438
Income taxes payable	5,972	6,284
Accrued expenses	24,665	22,291
Accrued interest on term loan and subordinated notes	8,764	8,241
Deferred revenue	70,620	68,946
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>113,558</b>	<b>115,700</b>
Deferred revenue, net of current portion	8,122	10,246
Long-term liabilities	4,667	4,036
Deferred taxes	61,846	36,714
Term loan	316,000	308,500
Revolving term credit facility	65,000	35,000
Senior subordinated notes	142,952	134,265
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>712,145</b>	<b>644,461</b>
Commitments and contingencies		
Stockholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, 10,000,000 shares authorized and no shares issued and outstanding at January 31, 2010 and 2011		
Series A Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value; 1 share authorized, issued and outstanding at January 31, 2010 and 2011		
Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 200,000,000 shares authorized, 98,481,641 and 98,389,625 shares issued and outstanding at January 31, 2010 and 2011, respectively	985	984
Additional paid-in capital	512,208	515,182
Accumulated other comprehensive income	18	(900)
Accumulated deficit	(402,134)	(411,690)

Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

Total stockholders' equity	111,077	103,576
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 823,222	\$ 748,037

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-2

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS****(In thousands)**

	<b>Fiscal Years Ended January 31,</b>		
	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
<b>Revenue:</b>			
Software licenses	\$ 64,578	\$ 49,397	\$ 51,382
Maintenance	161,626	152,464	143,974
Professional services	34,033	22,153	19,030
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>260,237</b>	<b>224,014</b>	<b>214,386</b>
<b>Cost of revenue:</b>			
Software licenses	1,935	3,253	1,380
Maintenance	15,626	12,585	11,545
Professional services	31,824	21,164	18,151
Amortization of acquired technology and impairment of intangibles	35,370	41,415	33,695
<b>Total cost of revenue</b>	<b>84,755</b>	<b>78,417</b>	<b>64,771</b>
<b>Gross profit</b>	<b>175,482</b>	<b>145,597</b>	<b>149,615</b>
<b>Operating expenses:</b>			
Sales and marketing	76,651	57,488	55,602
Research and development	33,900	32,737	31,584
General and administrative	15,847	16,600	15,939
Amortization of intangible assets	36,812	36,813	36,813
Restructuring, acquisition and other charges	6,077	7,796	5,332
Goodwill impairment and adjustments	326,677		1,433
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>495,964</b>	<b>151,434</b>	<b>146,703</b>
<b>Operating (loss) income</b>	<b>(320,482)</b>	<b>(5,837)</b>	<b>2,912</b>
<b>Other income (expense):</b>			
Interest income	1,498	437	212
Gain (loss) on early extinguishment of debt	8,707	4,602	(243)
Interest expense	(41,222)	(33,048)	(24,633)
Change in fair value of derivative instrument	2,639	4,277	1,616
Amortization and write-off of debt issuance costs	(2,070)	(2,158)	(1,857)
<b>Total other income (expense)</b>	<b>(30,448)</b>	<b>(25,890)</b>	<b>(24,905)</b>
<b>Loss before income taxes</b>	<b>(350,930)</b>	<b>(31,727)</b>	<b>(21,993)</b>
Income tax benefit	(11,424)	(18,705)	(12,437)
<b>Net loss</b>	<b>\$ (339,506)</b>	<b>\$ (13,022)</b>	<b>\$ (9,556)</b>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.





**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY****AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS****(In thousands, except share data)**

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Retained Earnings (Deficit)	Total Stockholders Equity
	Shares	Amount				
<b>Balance as of January 31, 2008</b>	98,549,945	\$ 985	\$ 513,062	\$ (931)	\$ (49,606)	\$ 463,510
Components of comprehensive (loss):						
Net (loss)					(339,506)	(339,506)
Change in foreign currency translation				2,339		2,339
<b>Total comprehensive (loss)</b>						<b>(337,167)</b>
Common stock options exercised	17,720		31			31
Repurchase of common stock	(30,518)		(159)			(159)
Repurchases of option rights under employee stock option plan			(1,289)			(1,289)
Amortization of stock-based compensation			(1,618)			(1,618)
Excess tax benefit from employee stock plans			352			352
<b>Balance as of January 31, 2009</b>	98,537,147	985	510,379	1,408	(389,112)	123,660
Components of comprehensive (loss):						
Net (loss)					(13,022)	(13,022)
Change in foreign currency translation				(1,390)		(1,390)
<b>Total comprehensive (loss)</b>						<b>(14,412)</b>
Common stock options exercised	6,028		21			21
Repurchase of common stock	(61,534)		(212)			(212)
Repurchases of option rights under employee stock option plan			(577)			(577)
Cash option exchange			(84)			(84)
Amortization of stock-based compensation			2,854			2,854
Tax shortfall from employee stock plans			(173)			(173)
<b>Balance as of January 31, 2010</b>	98,481,641	985	512,208	18	(402,134)	111,077
Components of comprehensive (loss):						
Net (loss)					(9,556)	(9,556)
Change in foreign currency translation				(537)		(537)
Currency translation gain from liquidation of foreign entities included in net loss				(381)		(381)
<b>Total comprehensive (loss)</b>						<b>(10,474)</b>
Common stock options exercised	20,665		24			24
Repurchase of common stock	(112,681)	(1)	(346)			(347)
Repurchases of option rights under employee stock option plan			(61)			(61)
Amortization of stock-based compensation			3,585			3,585

Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

Tax shortfall from employee stock plans				(228)			(228)
<b>Balance as of January 31, 2011</b>	98,389,625	\$ 984	\$ 515,182	\$ (900)	\$ (411,690)	\$ 103,576	

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

F-4

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS****(In thousands)**

	<b>Fiscal Years Ended January 31,</b>		
	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>			
Net loss	\$ (339,506)	\$ (13,022)	\$ (9,556)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization of acquired technology and other intangibles, and impairment of other intangibles	76,358	83,538	73,535
Deferred income taxes	(23,612)	(26,165)	(25,343)
Tax benefit (shortfall) from employee stock plans	352	(173)	(228)
(Gain) loss on early extinguishment of debt	(8,707)	(4,602)	243
Interest expense on term credit facility and subordinated notes, net of interest paid	(1,154)	(452)	(521)
Fair market value adjustment on the interest rate swap	(2,639)	(4,277)	(1,616)
Amortization and write-off of debt issuance costs	2,070	2,158	1,857
Stock-based compensation	(1,618)	2,854	3,585
Acquisition, restructure and other charges	(500)		(380)
Goodwill impairment and adjustments	326,677		1,433
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	9,071	5,662	1,896
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(473)	289	(801)
Accounts payable	264	(717)	778
Income taxes payable	3,424	(4,104)	1,116
Accrued expenses	(1,578)	1,044	(429)
Deferred revenue	(1,973)	(3,283)	450
<b>Net cash provided by operating activities</b>	<b>36,456</b>	<b>38,750</b>	<b>46,019</b>
<b>Cash flows used in investing activities:</b>			
Capital expenditures	(3,922)	(760)	(2,385)
Capital expenditures for internal use software	(5,783)	(3,567)	(403)
Cash paid in acquisitions, net of cash received	(1,948)	(400)	
<b>Net cash used in investing activities</b>	<b>(11,653)</b>	<b>(4,727)</b>	<b>(2,788)</b>
<b>Cash flows provided by (used in) financing activities:</b>			
Common stock repurchased under stock repurchase plans	(159)	(212)	(347)
Repurchase of option rights under employee stock option plan	(1,364)	(661)	(63)
Exercise of stock options under employee stock option plan	31	21	24
Principal borrowings under the term credit facility and senior subordinated notes	65,000		
Principal payments and early extinguishments under the term credit facility and senior subordinated notes	(23,910)	(21,829)	(40,930)
<b>Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities</b>	<b>39,598</b>	<b>(22,681)</b>	<b>(41,316)</b>
<b>Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>2,339</b>	<b>(1,390)</b>	<b>(537)</b>
<b>Net increase in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>66,740</b>	<b>9,952</b>	<b>1,378</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	48,304	115,044	124,996

Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	\$ 115,044	\$ 124,996	\$ 126,374
<b>Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:</b>			
Income taxes paid, net of refunds	\$ 5,031	\$ 11,288	\$ 11,042
Interest expense paid	\$ 42,245	\$ 33,500	\$ 25,154
<b>Non-cash investing and financing activity:</b>			
Non-cash consideration payable to shareholders in acquisitions	\$ 132	\$	\$

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements

F-5

---

**Table of Contents**

**SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011**

**(1) Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

*(a) Description of Business*

SERENA Software, Inc. (SERENA or the Company) is the largest global independent software company in terms of revenue solely focused on managing change across information technology, or IT, environments. The Company's products and services primarily address the complexity of application lifecycle management, and are used by customers to manage the development of, and control change in, mission critical applications within both mainframe and distributed systems environments. In addition, the Company provides products and services to enable customers to rapidly address business process management challenges through the use of visually designed process workflows. The Company's products and services allow customers to orchestrate and manage their application development, IT and business processes by automating and integrating disparate ALM products and processes, improving process visibility and consistency, enhancing software integrity, mitigating application development risks, supporting auditability and regulatory compliance, and boosting productivity. The Company's revenue is generated by software licenses, maintenance contracts and professional services. The Company's software products are typically installed within customer IT environments and generally accompanied by renewable annual maintenance contracts.

*(b) Spyglass Merger Corp.*

On March 10, 2006, Spyglass Merger Corp., an affiliate of Silver Lake, a private equity firm, merged with and into us, a transaction we refer to in this report as the merger. As a result of the merger, our common stock ceased to be traded on the NASDAQ National Market and we became a privately-held company, with approximately 56.5% of our common stock at the time of the merger on a fully diluted basis owned by investment funds affiliated with Silver Lake.

*(c) Correction of Immaterial Errors*

The Company identified certain errors related to accrued liabilities in fiscal 2010 resulting in an over-accrual for such costs. Additionally, the Company identified certain errors impacting the tax accounts relating to state income tax and other reserves. The Company also identified errors approximating \$1.4 million related to the allocation of the purchase price for acquisitions impacting a subsequent goodwill impairment recorded in fiscal 2009. The Company recorded the correction of these errors in the three months ended July 31, 2010 resulting in an aggregate increase in the net loss of \$897,000. Management concluded that the effect of these corrections of errors was immaterial.

*(d) Basis of Presentation*

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. Serena has prepared the accompanying consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

*(e) Foreign Currency Translation*

The functional currencies of the Company's foreign subsidiaries are for the most part the British Pound in the UK and the Euro in Europe, and to a lesser extent, other currencies including the Swiss Franc, Swedish Krona and Danish Krone in Europe, and the Singapore Dollar, Australian Dollar, Japanese Yen, Indian Rupee and South-Korean Won in Asia and the Pacific Rim. These foreign subsidiaries' financial statements are translated

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011****(1) Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

using current exchange rates for balance sheet accounts and average rates during the period for income statement accounts. Translation adjustments are recorded as components of comprehensive income or loss in the consolidated statements of stockholders' equity. Foreign currency transaction gains and losses are included in operating expenses, and have not been material to date.

*(f) Cash and Cash Equivalents*

The Company considers all highly liquid investments purchased with original maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents. As of January 31, 2010 and 2011, cash equivalents consisted of money market funds.

The Company has classified its investments as available-for-sale. These investments are carried at fair value, based on quoted market prices, and unrealized gains and losses are recorded as components of comprehensive income or loss in the consolidated statements of stockholders' equity. Investments deemed to be other-than-temporarily impaired would be recorded as other losses in the consolidated statements of operations. Historically, unrealized losses have been insignificant and the Company has not characterized any of its investments as other-than-temporarily impaired. Realized gains and losses upon sale or maturity of these investments are determined using the specific identification method and are recorded as other income or loss in the consolidated statements of operations.

Interest income consists principally of earnings generated from interest-bearing accounts held by the Company.

Cash and cash equivalents consisted of the following as of January 31, 2010 and 2011 (in thousands):

	As of January 31, 2010			As of January 31, 2011		
	Cost	Unrealized Losses	Cost	Cost	Unrealized Losses	Market
Cash and Cash Equivalents:						
Cash	\$ 28,820	\$	\$ 28,820	\$ 23,571	\$	\$ 23,571
Money Market Funds	96,176		96,176	102,803		102,803
	\$ 124,996	\$	\$ 124,996	\$ 126,374	\$	\$ 126,374

*(g) Allowance for doubtful accounts*

We maintain an allowance for doubtful accounts to reserve for potentially uncollectible trade receivables. We review our trade receivables by aging category to identify significant customers with known disputes or collection issues. For accounts not specifically identified, we provide reserves based on the age of the receivable. In determining the reserve, we make judgments about the creditworthiness of significant customers based on ongoing credit evaluations. We also consider our historical level of credit losses and current economic trends that might impact the level of future credit losses.

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011****(1) Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

	Balance at Beginning of Period	Additions- Charges to Expenses	(a) Deductions & Write- offs	Balance at End of Period
<b>Year Ended January 31, 2009:</b>				
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$ 1,027	\$ 134	\$ (512)	\$ 649
<b>Year Ended January 31, 2010:</b>				
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$ 649	\$ 898	\$ (67)	\$ 1,480
<b>Year Ended January 31, 2011:</b>				
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$ 1,480	\$ 50	\$ (435)	\$ 1,095

(a) Deductions related to the allowance for doubtful accounts represent amounts written off against the allowance.

(h) *Property and Equipment*

Property and equipment are stated at cost and are depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, generally three to five years.

(i) *Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets*

Goodwill represents the excess of cost over the fair value of net assets of businesses acquired. Goodwill and intangible assets acquired in a purchase business combination that are determined to have an indefinite useful life are not amortized, but instead tested for impairment at least annually. Intangible assets with estimable useful lives are amortized over their respective estimated useful lives and are reviewed for impairment.

Acquired technologies are being amortized over periods ranging from 1.5 years to 5 years and the amortization expense associated with acquired technologies is reflected in cost of revenue in the consolidated statements of operations.

Other intangible assets are being amortized over periods ranging from 3 years to 8 years and the amortization expense associated with other intangible assets is reflected in operating expenses in the consolidated statements of operations. Other intangible assets also include certain capitalized internal use software costs.

For website development costs and the development costs related to the Company's on-demand application services, the Company capitalized qualifying computer software costs, incurred during the application development stage. Costs related to preliminary project activities and post-implementation activities are expensed as incurred. The Company capitalized \$5.8 million, \$3.6 million and no costs in the fiscal years ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively. The Company has also capitalized certain other costs totaling \$0.0 million, \$0.0 million and \$0.4 million in fiscal 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively, associated with computer software it has acquired for internal use. These capitalized costs will be amortized on a straight line basis over the expected useful life of the software, ranging from three to five years, beginning on the date the application becomes available for its intended use.

The Company tests its long-lived assets for recoverability whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that there carrying amounts may not be recoverable. A long-lived asset is not recoverable, and therefore subject to an impairment charge, if its carrying amount exceeds the undiscounted cash flows associated with it. In the fourth quarter of the fiscal year ended January 31, 2010, the Company discontinued marketing one of its on-demand application services and identified a triggering event for its other on-demand application services due





**Table of Contents**

**SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011**

**(1) Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

to sales falling below expectations. As a result, the Company tested its capitalized software costs related to its on-demand application services for impairment and concluded that the carrying amount for these long-lived assets were not recoverable and were fully impaired. Accordingly, the Company recorded an impairment charge in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2010 totaling \$6.8 million.

*(j) Impairment or Disposal of Long-lived Assets*

Long-lived assets, such as property, plant and equipment, and purchased intangibles subject to amortization, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its estimated future cash flows, an impairment charge is recognized for the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset. Assets to be disposed of would be separately presented in the consolidated balance sheet and reported at the lower of the carrying amount or fair value less costs to sell, and are no longer depreciated. The assets and liabilities of a disposed group classified as held for sale would be presented separately in the appropriate asset and liability sections of the consolidated balance sheet.

Goodwill is tested annually for impairment in the fourth quarter of each fiscal year, and is tested for impairment more frequently if events and circumstances indicate that the asset might be impaired. An impairment loss is recognized to the extent that the carrying amount exceeds the asset's fair value. This determination is made at the reporting unit level and consists of two steps. First, the Company determines the fair value of a reporting unit and compares it to its carrying amount. Second, if the carrying amount of a reporting unit exceeds its fair value, an impairment loss is recognized for any excess of the carrying amount of the reporting unit's goodwill over the implied fair value of that goodwill. The implied fair value of goodwill is determined by allocating the fair value of the reporting unit in a manner similar to a purchase price allocation. The residual fair value after this allocation is the implied fair value of the reporting unit goodwill.

*(k) Software Development Costs*

Development costs related to software products to be sold are expensed as incurred until technological feasibility of the product has been established. Based on the Company's product development process, technological feasibility is established upon completion of a working model. Costs incurred by the Company between completion of the working model and the point at which the product is ready for general release have not been significant. Accordingly, no costs have been capitalized to date.

*(l) Income Taxes*

The Company uses the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the consolidated financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets are recognized for deductible temporary differences, along with net operating loss carryforwards, if it is more likely than not that the tax benefits will be realized. To the extent a deferred tax asset cannot be recognized under the preceding criteria, allowances are established. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The Company includes interest and penalties related to uncertain income taxes in the provision for income taxes.

**Table of Contents**

**SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011**

**(1) Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

*(m) Use of Estimates*

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

*(n) Revenue Recognition*

The Company recognizes revenue when all of the following criteria are met: (1) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, (2) delivery has occurred, (3) the fee is fixed or determinable and (4) collectibility is probable. Serena defines each of these four criteria as follows:

*Persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists.* It is Serena's customary practice to have a written contract signed by both the customer and Serena, or a purchase order or purchase authorization from those customers whose standard practice is to employ such instruments.

*Delivery has occurred.* Serena's software is physically or electronically delivered to the customer. If an arrangement includes undelivered products or services that are essential to the functionality of the delivered product, delivery is not considered to have occurred until these essential products or services are delivered.

*The fee is fixed or determinable.* Serena's policy is to not provide customers the right to a refund of any portion of their license fees paid. The Company's customary payment terms require customers to pay at least 80% of the license fee within one year or less. With respect to these arrangements where 20% or less of the arrangement fee is due beyond one year, the Company considers these arrangements to be fixed and determinable since such arrangements are standard business practice and the Company has a history of successful collections without making concessions. Arrangements with payment terms extending beyond these customary payment terms are considered not to be fixed or determinable, and revenues from such arrangements are recognized as payments become due and payable.

*Collectibility is probable.* Collectibility is assessed on a customer-by-customer basis. Serena typically sells to customers for whom there is a history of successful collection. If it is determined from the outset of an arrangement that collectibility is not probable, revenues are recognized as cash is collected.

For contracts with multiple elements (e.g., license and maintenance), revenue is allocated to each component of the contract based on vendor specific objective evidence (VSOE) of its fair value, which is the price charged when the elements are sold separately. Since VSOE has not been established for license transactions, the residual method is used to allocate revenue to the license portion of multiple-element transactions.

Our VSOE for certain elements of an arrangement is based upon the pricing in comparable transactions when the element is sold separately. VSOE for post contract support services are primarily based upon customer renewal history where the services are sold separately. VSOE for professional services is also based upon the price charged when the services are sold separately.

For multiple element arrangements, VSOE must exist for the undelivered elements to allocate the total fee among all delivered and non-essential undelivered elements of the arrangement. If the undelivered elements of



---

**Table of Contents**

**SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011**

**(1) Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

the arrangement are essential to the functionality of the product, revenue is deferred until the essential elements are delivered. If VSOE does not exist for one or more non-essential undelivered elements, revenue is deferred until such evidence does exist for the undelivered elements, or until all elements are delivered, whichever is earlier. If VSOE of all non-essential undelivered elements exists but VSOE does not exist for one or more delivered elements, revenue is recognized using the residual method. Under the residual method, the revenue for the undelivered elements is deferred based upon VSOE and the remaining portion of the arrangement fee is recognized as revenue for the delivered elements, assuming all other criteria for revenue recognition have been met.

The Company sells products to its end users and distributors under license agreements or purchase orders. Each new license includes maintenance, which includes the right to receive telephone support, bug fixes and unspecified upgrades and enhancements, for a specified duration of time, usually one year. The fee associated with such agreements is allocated between software license revenue and maintenance revenue based on the residual method. Software license revenue from these agreements or purchase orders is recognized upon receipt and acceptance of a signed contract or purchase order and delivery of the software, provided the related fee is fixed or determinable and collectibility of the revenue is probable. If an acceptance period is required, revenue is recognized upon the earlier of customer acceptance or the expiration of the acceptance period, as defined in the applicable software license agreement.

The Company recognizes maintenance revenue ratably over the life of the related maintenance contract. Maintenance contracts on perpetual licenses generally renew annually, although the Company does on occasion enter into multi-year maintenance agreements. The Company typically invoices and collects maintenance fees on an annual basis at the anniversary date of the license. Deferred revenue represents amounts received by the Company in advance of performance of the maintenance obligation. Professional services revenue includes fees derived from the delivery of training, installation, and consulting services. Revenue from training, installation, and consulting services is recognized on a time and materials basis as the related services are performed. These services have not historically involved significant production, modification or customization of the software and the services have not been essential to the functionality of the software.

*(o) Stock-Based Compensation*

Stock-based compensation cost is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award. The Company has elected the graded-vesting attribution method for recognizing stock-based compensation expense over the requisite service period for each separately vesting tranche of awards as though the awards were, in substance, multiple awards.

*(p) Segment Reporting*

Accounting Standards Codification ( ASC ) Topic 280, *Segment Reporting* establishes standards for the manner in which public companies report information about operating segments in annual and interim financial statements. It also establishes standards for related disclosures about products and services, geographic areas, and major customers. The method for determining what information to report is based on the way management organizes the operating segments within the Company for making operating decisions and assessing financial performance. The Company's chief operating decision-maker is considered to be the Company's chief executive officer ( CEO ). The CEO reviews financial information presented on an entity level basis accompanied by disaggregated information about revenues by product type and certain information about geographic regions for purposes of making operating decisions and assessing financial performance. The entity level financial

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011****(1) Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

information is identical to the information presented in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. The Company has determined that it operates in a single operating and reportable segment: enterprise change management software.

*Geographic information*

	<b>Fiscal Years Ended January 31,</b>		
	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
<b>Revenues:</b>			
<b>United States of America:</b>			
Software licenses	\$ 37,646	\$ 32,008	\$ 31,075
Maintenance and professional services	133,252	120,848	111,679
<b>Total United States of America</b>	<b>170,898</b>	<b>152,856</b>	<b>142,754</b>
<b>Europe, Asia and South America:</b>			
Software licenses	26,932	17,389	20,307
Maintenance and professional services	62,407	53,769	51,325
<b>Total Europe, Asia and South America</b>	<b>89,339</b>	<b>71,158</b>	<b>71,632</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 260,237</b>	<b>\$ 224,014</b>	<b>\$ 214,386</b>

The Company operates in the United States of America, Europe, the Asia Pacific region and Latin America. In general, revenues are attributed to the country in which the contract originates.

	<b>As of January 31,</b>	
	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
	<b>(In thousands)</b>	
<b>Property and equipment:</b>		
United States of America	\$ 2,627	\$ 1,964
Europe, Asia and South America	586	1,638
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 3,213</b>	<b>\$ 3,602</b>

*Other information*

In the fiscal years ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, 62%, 58% and 58%, respectively, of the Company's total software license revenue came from the Company's distributed systems products and 38%, 42% and 42%, respectively, came from the Company's mainframe products.

*Major customers*

No customer accounted for 10% or more of consolidated revenues in fiscal 2009, 2010 or 2011.

*(q) Advertising*

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred. Advertising expense is included in sales and marketing expense and amounted to \$6.1 million, \$3.8 million and \$3.1 million in the fiscal years ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

**Table of Contents**

**SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011**

**(1) Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

*(r) Recently Issued Accounting Standards*

In December 2010, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) issued an amendment regarding modification to Step 1 of the goodwill impairment test for reporting units with zero or negative carrying amounts. For those reporting units, an entity is required to perform Step 2 of the goodwill impairment test if it is more likely than not that a goodwill impairment exists. In determining whether it is more likely than not that goodwill impairment exists, an entity should consider whether there are any adverse qualitative factors indicating that impairment may exist. The qualitative factors are consistent with the existing guidance and examples, which require that goodwill of a reporting unit be tested for impairment between annual tests if an event occurs or circumstances change that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying amount. The amendments are effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2010. Early adoption is not permitted. We do not anticipate any impact from our adoption of this guidance since our reporting unit does not have a zero or negative carrying amount at January 31, 2011.

In January 2010, the FASB issued an amendment regarding improving disclosures about fair value measurements. This new guidance requires some new disclosures and clarifies some existing disclosure requirements about fair value measurement. The new disclosures and clarifications of existing disclosures are effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2009, except for the disclosures about purchases, sales, issuances and settlements in the roll forward of activity in Level 3 fair value measurements. Those disclosures are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2010 and for interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company does not expect adoption of this guidance to have an impact on its consolidated financial position or results of operations.

In October 2009, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Updated ( ASU ) No. 2009 13, *Multiple Deliverable Revenue Arrangements*, ( ASU 2009 13 ). ASU 2009 13 amends existing revenue recognition accounting pronouncements that are currently within the scope of FASB ASC Subtopic 605-25. The new standard provides accounting principles and application guidance on whether certain non-software multiple deliverables exist, how the arrangement should be separated, and the consideration allocated. This guidance eliminates the requirement to establish the fair value of undelivered products and services and also eliminates the residual method of allocating arrangement consideration. The new guidance provides for separate revenue recognition based upon management 's estimate of the selling price for an undelivered item when there is no other means to determine the fair value of that undelivered item. Under the previous guidance, if the fair value of all of the undelivered elements in the arrangement was not determinable, then revenue was generally deferred until all of the items were delivered or fair value was determined. This new approach is effective prospectively for revenue arrangements entered into or materially modified in fiscal years beginning on or after June 15, 2010. This guidance will not be effective for the Company until the first quarter of fiscal 2012. Early adoption is permitted. The Company 's adoption of this guidance on February 1, 2011 did not have any material impact on its consolidated financial position or results of operations.



**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011****(2) Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment, with economic useful lives ranging from three years to seven years, consisted of the following (in thousands):

	As of January 31,	
	2010	2011
Computers and equipment	\$ 9,289	\$ 10,047
Furniture and fixtures	7,156	7,117
	16,445	17,164
Less: accumulated depreciation	13,232	13,562
	\$ 3,213	\$ 3,602

Depreciation expense was \$4.2 million, \$5.3 million and \$3.0 million in fiscal year 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

**(3) Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets***(a) Goodwill:*

Goodwill is not amortized but instead is periodically tested for impairment. The annual impairment test is performed in the fourth fiscal quarter each year and has been performed in each of the fourth quarters of fiscal years 2009, 2010 and 2011. Goodwill is tested for impairment more frequently if events and circumstances indicate that the asset might be impaired. Factors the Company considers important that could trigger an impairment review include, but are not limited to, significant under-performance relative to expected, historical or projected future operating results, significant changes in the manner of the Company's use of acquired assets or the strategy for the Company's overall business, or significant negative economic trends. An impairment loss is recognized to the extent that the carrying amount exceeds the asset's fair value. This determination is made at the reporting unit level and consists of two steps. First, the Company determines the fair value of a reporting unit and compares it to its carrying amount. Second, if the carrying amount of a reporting unit exceeds its fair value, an impairment loss is recognized for any excess of the carrying amount of the reporting unit's goodwill over the implied fair value of that goodwill.

The Company completed this test during the fourth quarters of fiscal year 2010 and 2011 and did not record an impairment loss on goodwill in either of those fiscal years.

In the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2009, the Company performed its annual goodwill impairment testing on its single reporting unit. The Company used the two part test required by SFAS 142. First, to identify potential impairment, the Company compared the fair value of the reporting unit to its carrying value, including goodwill. To assist management in determining the estimated fair value of the Company's reporting unit, the Company engaged an external valuation specialist to perform a valuation as of January 31, 2009. In estimating the fair value of the Company's reporting unit as of January 31, 2009, the external valuation firm employed a two-step approach that used a combination of both income and market based approaches in order to determine fair value. The income approach utilized projected future cash flows of the Company while the market approach was based on company comparables and similar transactions. This analysis resulted in management concluding that goodwill was impaired requiring the Company to proceed with the second step of testing.

In the second step of testing, the amount of the goodwill impairment was determined by using an estimate of what the purchase consideration for the Company might be in a theoretical sale of the Company. The Company used income and market based approaches in this step, which again involved engaging an independent valuation



**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011****(3) Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets (Continued)**

firm in a discounted cash flow analysis and a valuation analysis of intangible and tangible assets. These analyses also required management to make assumptions and estimates and review relevant industry and market data. As a result of the testing, the Company recorded a non-cash goodwill impairment charge in the amount of \$326.7 million as of January 31, 2009.

Prior to the annual goodwill impairment testing as of January 31, 2009, the Company also considered whether to test goodwill for impairment in the third quarter of fiscal year 2009 as a result of the general weakening of the worldwide economy, a continued slowdown in IT spending and a decline in the Company's license revenue which all accelerated in the third quarter of fiscal year 2009. In the quarter ended October 31, 2008, the Company performed Step 1 of the goodwill impairment test by comparing the fair value of the reporting unit, which is the Company, to its carrying value. Because the fair value exceeded the carrying value of the reporting unit, the Company was not required to proceed to Step 2 for the goodwill impairment calculation. The Company used a combination of the market approach based on comparable company revenue and EBITDA multiples and a discounted cash flow approach to calculate the fair value of the reporting unit.

Significant assumptions and estimates are made when determining if the Company's goodwill has been impaired or if there are indicators of impairment. The Company bases its estimates on assumptions that it believes to be reasonable, but actual future results may differ from those estimates as the assumptions used by the Company are inherently unpredictable and uncertain. These estimates include estimates of future market growth and trends, forecasted revenue and costs, expected periods of asset utilization, appropriate discount rates and other variables. If industry and economic conditions continue to deteriorate, the Company may be required to assess goodwill impairment before the fourth quarter of fiscal 2011, possibly resulting in additional impairment charges.

The change in the carrying amount of goodwill for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010 and 2011 is as follows (in thousands):

Balance as of January 31, 2009	\$ 462,042
Finalization of purchase accounting allocation with respect to the Projity acquisition	2,289
Balance as of January 31, 2010	464,331
Correction of immaterial error purchase accounting allocation for the Projity acquisition	(1,931)
Balance as of January 31, 2011	\$ 462,400

**(b) Other Intangible Assets:**

Other intangible assets are comprised of the following (in thousands):

	Gross Carrying Amount	As of January 31, 2010 Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount
Amortizing intangible assets:			

Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

Acquired technology	\$ 178,699	\$ (141,332)	\$ 37,367
Customer relationships	278,900	(135,998)	142,902
Trademark/Trade name portfolio	14,300	(6,982)	7,318
Capitalized software	7,130	(5,386)	1,744
Total	\$ 479,029	\$ (289,698)	\$ 189,331

F-15

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011****(3) Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets (Continued)**

	Gross Carrying Amount	As of January 31, 2011 Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount
<b>Amortizing intangible assets:</b>			
Acquired technology	\$ 178,699	\$ (175,027)	\$ 3,672
Customer relationships	278,900	(171,014)	107,886
Trademark/Trade name portfolio	14,300	(8,779)	5,521
Capitalized software	6,346	(5,176)	1,170
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 478,245</b>	<b>\$ (359,996)</b>	<b>\$ 118,249</b>
<b>Estimated amortization expense:</b>			
For year ending January 31, 2012			\$ 40,858
For year ending January 31, 2013			36,798
For year ending January 31, 2014			36,690
For year ending January 31, 2015			3,903
For year ending January 31, 2016 Thereafter			
<b>Total</b>			<b>\$ 118,249</b>

As of January 31, 2011, the weighted average remaining amortization period for acquired technology is 1 month; trademark/trade name portfolio is 37 months; customer relationships is 37 months and capitalized software is 7 months. The total weighted average remaining amortization period for all identifiable intangible assets is 23 months. Aggregate amortization expense of acquired technology was \$35.4 million, \$41.4 million and \$33.7 million in the fiscal years ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively. Aggregate amortization expense of other intangible assets was \$36.8 million in each of the fiscal years in the three year period ended January 31, 2011. Aggregate amortization expense of acquired technology in fiscal year 2010 included a charge for impairment of intangibles totaling \$6.8 million. There were no impairment charges in fiscal year 2009 or 2011.

The Company tests its long-lived assets for recoverability whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that their carrying amounts may not be recoverable. A long-lived asset is not recoverable, and therefore subject to an impairment charge, if its carrying amount exceeds the undiscounted cash flows associated with it. The Company tested its capitalized software costs related to its on-demand application services for impairment and concluded that the carrying amount for these long-lived assets were not recoverable and were fully impaired. Accordingly, the Company recorded an impairment charge in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2010 totaling \$6.8 million.

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011****(4) Accrued Expenses***(a) Total Accrued Expenses*

Total accrued expenses consisted of the following (in thousands):

	As of January 31,	
	2010	2011
Management incentive bonuses and commissions	\$ 6,079	\$ 6,054
Payroll-related items	4,873	4,771
Royalties	275	405
Restructuring charges and accruals (Note 4(b))	1,766	1,810
Derivative instrument	1,616	
Other	10,056	9,251
	\$ 24,665	\$ 22,291

*(b) Restructuring Charges and Accruals:*

In April 2009, and again in September 2009, December 2009, March 2010 and February 2011, in response to the general weakening of the worldwide economy, an expected continued slowdown in IT spending and a decline in the Company's license revenue, the Company announced and began to execute plans to reduce its workforce by approximately 7%, or 50 positions, 7%, or 49 positions, 2%, or 11 positions, 5%, or 33 positions, and 5%, or 28 positions, respectively, affecting all parts of the organization. The Company has realized and expects to continue to realize cost savings going forward as a result of these restructurings and other cost saving initiatives. These restructurings are substantially complete, and in connection with these actions, the Company recorded restructuring charges in the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010 and 2011 consisting principally of severance, payroll taxes and other employee benefits totaling \$3.1 million and \$2.0 million, respectively, and facilities closures, legal and other miscellaneous costs totaling \$2.4 million and \$0.6 million, respectively. The nature of the restructuring charges and the amounts paid and accrued as of January 31, 2010 and 2011 are summarized as follows (in thousands):

	Severance, payroll taxes and other employee benefits	Facilities closures, legal and other miscellaneous (1)	Total restructuring charges and accruals
Balances as of January 31, 2009	\$ 279	\$	\$ 279
Accrued	3,130	2,449	5,579
Paid	(3,325)	(767)	(4,092)
Balances as of January 31, 2010	84	1,682	1,766
Accrued	1,998	600	2,598
Paid	(735)	(1,493)	(2,228)
Adjustments (2)		(326)	(326)
Balances as of January 31, 2011	\$ 1,347	\$ 463	\$ 1,810



**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011****(4) Accrued Expenses (Continued)**

- (1) For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2010, contract termination costs accrued related to abandoned facilities leases totaled \$2.2 million and will be paid out over the remaining lease terms ranging from 10 months to 29 months, and legal and other miscellaneous costs accrued totaled \$0.2 million. For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011 contract termination costs accrued related to an abandoned facility lease totaled \$0.4 million and will be paid out over the remaining lease term of 17 months, and legal and other miscellaneous costs accrued totaled \$0.2 million.
- (2) The adjustment in fiscal year 2011 was the result of actual sub-lease income on an abandoned facility being higher than originally estimated.

Restructuring accruals at January 31, 2010 and 2011 totaling \$1.8 million and \$1.8 million, respectively, are reflected in accrued expenses in the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

The agreements underlying the Company's senior subordinated notes and the Credit Facility include financial covenants based on Adjusted EBITDA and restructuring, acquisition and other charges are a component of that computation. These charges have been included as a separate line within operating expenses in the Company's consolidated statements of operations and are categorized as follows for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011 (in thousands):

	Fiscal Years Ended January 31,		
	2009	2010	2011
Sponsor fees, administration fees and other costs related to the Merger and the issuance of debt	\$ 1,211	\$ 1,226	\$ 1,238
Restructuring charges consisting principally of severance, payroll taxes and other employee benefits, facilities closures and legal and other miscellaneous costs (1)	2,215	5,579	2,272
Other redundancy costs not related to our restructuring plans including severance and other employee related costs, costs to establish or liquidate entities, and other miscellaneous costs not part of ongoing operations	2,651	991	1,822
Total restructuring, acquisition and other charges	\$ 6,077	\$ 7,796	\$ 5,332

**(5) Mergers and Acquisitions**

On September 12, 2008, the Company acquired Projity Incorporated, a Nevada corporation and provider of open source and on demand project management solutions. The acquisition was accounted for using the purchase method of accounting, and accordingly, the results of operations of Projity are included in the Company's consolidated financial statements from September 12, 2008.

With the acquisition of Projity, the Company acquired project management software technology to incorporate this technology into its products.

The Company acquired 100% of Projity's outstanding common stock. The total purchase price was \$2.3 million and consisted of cash consideration of \$2.2 million and acquisition costs of \$0.1 million. The total allocation of the purchase price to the fair value of tangible net liabilities assumed, intangible assets and goodwill was \$0.3 million, \$0.5 million and \$2.3 million, respectively, all net of \$0.2 million allocated



## Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

to deferred tax liability. The Company's operating results on a pro forma basis giving effect to the Projity acquisition would not have differed materially from its historical operating results.

F-18

---

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011****(6) Stock-Based Compensation**

Stock-based compensation cost is typically measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award. The Company has elected the graded-vesting attribution method for recognizing stock-based compensation expense over the requisite service period for each separately vesting tranche of awards as though the awards were, in substance, multiple awards.

*2006 Stock Incentive Plan*

Following the completion of the Merger on March 10, 2006, the Company established a new stock incentive plan, the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (the 2006 Plan), which governs, among other things, the grant of options, restricted stock bonuses, and other forms of share-based payments covering shares of the Company's common stock to our employees (including officers), directors and consultants. The Company's common stock representing 12% of outstanding common stock on a fully diluted basis as of the date of the Merger is reserved for issuance under the 2006 Plan. Each award under the 2006 Plan will specify the applicable exercise or vesting period, the applicable exercise or purchase price, and such other terms and conditions as deemed appropriate. Stock options granted under the 2006 Plan are either time options that will vest and become exercisable over a four-year period or time and performance options that will vest based on the achievement of certain performance targets over a five-year period following the date of grant. All options granted under the 2006 Plan will expire not later than ten years from the date of grant, but generally will terminate earlier upon termination of employment. In the event of a sale of substantially all of the assets of the Company, or a merger or acquisition of the Company, the Board of Directors may provide that awards granted under the 2006 Plan will be cashed out, continued, replaced with new awards that substantially preserve the terms of the original awards, or terminated, with acceleration of vesting of the original awards determined at the discretion of the Board of Directors.

In the quarter ended October 31, 2009, the Company completed a tender offer permitting all eligible employees and its independent directors to exchange, on a one-for-one basis, stock options granted under the 2006 Plan for new stock options granted under Serena's Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (the Amended 2006 Plan) having a lower exercise price and different vesting terms. Eligible optionholders exchanged part or all of their time-based options for new time-based options having a vesting period, generally, of three years and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share, the fair market value of Serena's common stock after the closing of the tender offer. New time-based options held by the Company's independent directors have a vesting period of one year. Eligible employees who were not executive officers or officers of the Company exchanged part or all of their performance-based options for new time-based options having a vesting period of three years and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share, the fair market value of Serena's common stock after the closing of the tender offer. Executive officers and officers of the Company exchanged part or all of their performance-based options for new performance-based options having a vesting period of three years and six months, with vesting based on the achievement of EBITA targets established by Serena's board of directors, and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share, the fair market value of Serena's common stock after the closing of the tender offer. Eligible employees holding stock options to acquire fewer than 25,000 shares of Serena common stock were offered the opportunity to sell their stock options to Serena based on a purchase price of \$1.25 per share into which the options were exercisable. The stock options exchanged through the tender offer represented the right to acquire 8,640,000 shares of Serena common stock, and the stock options purchased by Serena through the tender offer represented the right to acquire 300,500 shares of Serena common stock. In aggregate, the incremental fair value from the tender offer was \$4.4 million, and a total of 83 employees, or approximately 14% of the workforce, and 3 outside directors were impacted by either exchanging stock options or cashing out stock options through the tender offer.

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011****(6) Stock-Based Compensation (Continued)***Roll Over Options*

In connection with the Merger, the management participants were permitted to elect to have the surviving company in the merger assume some or all of the Serena stock options that they held immediately prior to the merger and that had an exercise price of less than \$24.00 per share. The number of shares subject to these roll over options was adjusted to be the number of shares equal to the product of (1) the difference between \$24.00 and the exercise price of the option and (2) the quotient of the total number of shares of Serena's common stock subject to such option, divided by \$3.75. The exercise price of these roll over options was adjusted to \$1.25 per share. The roll over options are subject to terms of the original option agreements with Serena, except that in the event of a change in control of Serena (as defined in the 2006 Plan), the treatment of the roll over options upon such transaction will be determined in accordance with the terms of the 2006 Plan.

The Amended 2006 Plan does not include an evergreen provision to provide for automatic increases in the number of shares available for grant. Any increase in the number of shares available for grant under the Amended 2006 Plan would require approval from the Company's Board of Directors.

As of January 31, 2011, a total of 11,928,823 shares of common stock were reserved for issuance upon the exercise of stock options and for the future grant of stock options or awards under the Amended 2006 Plan.

The fair value of each stock option grant under the stock option plans is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions used just prior to the completion of the tender offer for grants in the abbreviated period from February 1, 2009 through October 16, 2009, in the tender offer of October 2009 and post the tender offer for the abbreviated period from October 17, 2009 through January 31, 2010 and the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011.

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2010				Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2011
	Abbreviated Period Post Tender Offer from October 17, 2009 through January 31, 2010	Tender Offer (1)	Abbreviated Period from February 1, 2009 through October 16, 2009 Just Prior to the Tender Offer (2)		
Expected life (in years)	3.0 to 4.0	3.3	3.0 to 4.0		2.2 to 3.0
Risk-free interest rate	0.2% to 1.3%	1.49%	1.6% to 2.5%		0.2% to 1.5%
Volatility	31% to 38%	41.5%	31% to 35%		16% to 38%

- (1) The fair value of each stock option grant under the tender offer was estimated on the date of grant, or option exchange, using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model for the new options net of the fair value of the old options being exchanged just immediately before the option exchange also using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model.
- (2) All options granted during the first six months of the fiscal year ended January 31, 2010 were tendered for new options or exchanged for cash in the October 2009 tender offer and none of the options granted just prior to the tender offer in the abbreviated period from August 1,

Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

2009 through October 16, 2009 were eligible for exchange of new options or cash in the October 2009 tender offer.

F-20

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011****(6) Stock-Based Compensation (Continued)**

The Black-Scholes option-pricing model was developed for use in estimating the fair value of traded options that have no vesting restrictions and are fully transferable. In addition, option-pricing models require the input of highly subjective assumptions including the expected stock price volatility.

With respect to the amounts set forth above, the Company's expected volatility is based on the combination of historical volatility of the Company's common stock and the Company's peer group's common stock over the period commensurate with the expected life of the options. To assist management in determining the estimated fair value of the Company's common stock, the Company engaged a third-party valuation specialist to perform a valuation as of October 16, 2009 in addition to the valuations that are generally performed on a semi-annual basis as of January 31 and July 31. In estimating the fair value of the Company's common stock as of October 16, 2009 and for each semi-annual basis as of January 31 and July 31, the external valuation firm employed a two-step approach that first estimated the fair value of the Company as a whole, and then allocated the enterprise value to the Company's common stock. The risk-free interest rates are derived from the average U.S. Treasury constant maturity rates during the period and approximate the rate in effect at the time of grant for the respective expected term. The expected terms are based on the observed and expected time to post-vesting exercise or cancellation of options. The Company does not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future and therefore uses an expected dividend yield of zero. The Company estimates forfeitures at the time of grant and revises those estimates in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. The Company uses forecasted projections to estimate pre-vesting option forfeitures and records stock-based compensation expense only for those awards that are expected to vest.

*General Stock Option Information*

The following table sets forth the summary of option activity under our stock option programs for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010 and 2011:

	<b>Options Available for Grant</b>	<b>Number of Options Outstanding</b>	<b>Weighted Average Exercise Price</b>
Balances as of January 31, 2009	2,106,014	12,777,404	\$ 4.58
Granted	(245,000)	245,000	\$ 3.36
Exercised		(504,752)	\$ 4.31
Cancelled	1,729,591	(1,729,591)	\$ 5.04
Balances as of October 16, 2009 just prior to the October 2009 tender offer	3,590,605	10,788,061	\$ 4.49
Options exchanged as part of the tender offer	8,640,000	(8,640,000)	\$ 5.07
New options granted as part of the tender offer	(8,640,000)	8,640,000	\$ 3.00
Options repurchased in the cash tender offer		(300,500)	\$ 5.01
Granted	(2,690,000)	2,690,000	\$ 3.00
Exercised		(37,435)	\$ 1.25
Cancelled(1)		(10,801)	\$ 1.25
Cancelled	2,916,924	(2,916,924)	\$ 3.07
Restricted stock units granted, net of cancellations(2)	(1,820,000)		

Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

Balances as of January 31, 2010	1,997,529	10,212,401	\$	2.76
Granted	(1,680,000)	1,680,000	\$	3.12
Exercised		(62,337)	\$	1.25
Cancelled(1)		(18,770)	\$	1.25
Cancelled	764,642	(764,642)	\$	3.38
Restricted stock units granted, net of cancellations(2)	(200,000)			
Balances as of January 31, 2011(3)	882,171	11,046,652	\$	2.79

F-21

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011****(6) Stock-Based Compensation (Continued)**

- (1) Represents cancelled Roll Over options which are not returned to the available-for-grant stock option pool.
- (2) Restricted stock units are granted from the stock option pool. In fiscal 2010, a total of 2,300,000 units were issued net of 480,000 units that were subsequently cancelled. In fiscal 2011, a total of 300,000 units were issued net of 100,000 units that were subsequently cancelled. See *Restricted Stock Units* below for further details.
- (3) The number of options vested and expected to vest as of January 31, 2011 is 10,903,283 and has a weighted average exercise price of \$2.78.

Information regarding the stock options outstanding at January 31, 2011 is summarized as follows:

Range of Exercise Price	Number Outstanding	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number Exercisable	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$1.25	1,470,466	2.35 years	\$ 1.25	1,470,466	\$ 1.25
\$3.00	7,896,186	7.74 years	\$ 3.00	3,411,876	\$ 3.00
\$3.08	1,005,000	9.24 years	\$ 3.08	294,639	\$ 3.08
\$3.19	675,000	8.60 years	\$ 3.19	39,998	\$ 3.19
	11,046,652	7.21 years	\$ 2.79	5,216,979	\$ 2.51

- (1) The table shows options without consideration of expected forfeitures. The Company estimates its forfeiture rate to be approximately 2%.
- (2) Total stock options outstanding at January 31, 2011 consist of 4,951,855 performance-based options, 4,624,331 time-based options and 1,470,466 roll over options. The Company presently does not record compensation expense associated with performance-based options because management believes their vesting is not probable.

The aggregate intrinsic value for options outstanding and options exercisable as of January 31, 2011 was \$8.8 and \$5.6 million, respectively.

*Restricted Stock Awards*

In connection with the consummation of the merger (the Merger) of Spyglass Merger Corp. with and into the Company on March 10, 2006, the Company entered into a restricted stock agreement, dated as of March 10, 2006 with Robert Pender, the Company's Chief Financial Officer. Pursuant to this agreement, Mr. Pender was issued 307,200 shares of the Company's common stock. The restricted stock award vested in full on June 16, 2010 pursuant to the terms of the restricted stock agreement. Mr. Pender transferred 112,681 shares of the Company's common stock to the Company for purposes of paying applicable income tax withholdings resulting from the vesting of the restricted stock award pursuant to the terms of the restricted stock agreement.

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011****(6) Stock-Based Compensation (Continued)**

The following table sets forth the summary of restricted stock award activity under our restricted stock agreement for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010 and 2011:

	Non-Vested Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Balances as of January 31, 2009	307,200	\$ 5.00
Granted		\$
Cancelled		\$
Balances as of January 31, 2010	307,200	\$ 5.00
Granted		\$
Restricted stock awards released upon vesting	(307,200)	\$ 5.00
Cancelled		\$
Balances as of January 31, 2011		\$

*Restricted Stock Units*

The Company has entered into restricted stock agreements with certain of its employees. These units are unvested and subject to each employee's continued employment with the Company for a period of three years from the date of issuance. In addition, if the Company is subject to a change in control or an initial public offering (as defined in these agreements) while the employee remains an employee of the Company, his or her remaining unvested restricted stock units will immediately vest in part or in full depending on the price per share at the time of such event.

The following table sets forth the summary of restricted stock units activity under our restricted stock purchase agreements for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010 and 2011:

	Non-Vested Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Balances as of January 31, 2009		\$
Granted	2,300,000	\$ 3.00
Cancelled	(480,000)	\$ 3.00
Balances as of January 31, 2010	1,820,000	\$ 3.00
Granted	300,000	\$ 3.10



## Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

Cancelled	(100,000)	\$	3.00
Balances as of January 31, 2011	2,020,000	\$	3.01

The aggregate intrinsic value for restricted stock units outstanding as of January 31, 2011 was \$7.2 million. There were no restricted stock units exercisable as of January 31, 2011.

As of January 31, 2011, total unrecognized compensation costs related to unvested stock options and restricted stock was \$8.2 million. Costs related to unvested stock options are expected to be recognized over a period of 3 to 3.5 years and costs related to the restricted stock are expected to be recognized over a period of 3 to 4 years from grant date.

F-23

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011****(6) Stock-Based Compensation (Continued)**

Stock-based compensation expense for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011 is categorized as follows (in thousands):

	<b>Fiscal Years Ended January 31,</b>		
	<b>2009 (1)</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Cost of maintenance	\$ (48)	\$ 86	\$ 94
Cost of professional services	(119)	52	63
<b>Stock-based compensation (benefit) expense in cost of revenue</b>	<b>(167)</b>	<b>138</b>	<b>157</b>
Sales and marketing	(1,046)	554	541
Research and development	(399)	769	796
General and administrative	(6)	1,393	2,091
<b>Stock-based compensation (benefit) expense in operating expense</b>	<b>(1,451)</b>	<b>2,716</b>	<b>3,428</b>
Total stock-based compensation (benefit) expense	(1,618)	2,854	3,585
Income tax expense (benefit)	631	(1,108)	(1,393)
<b>Total stock-based compensation (benefit) expense, net of tax</b>	<b>\$ (987)</b>	<b>\$ 1,746</b>	<b>\$ 2,192</b>

- (1) In the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2009, the Company determined that the performance condition on certain performance-based options were improbable of achievement. This resulted in the reversal of all previously recorded stock-based compensation expense on such options totaling \$5.1 million.

**(7) Income Taxes**

Income before income taxes related to foreign operations was \$15.6 million, \$5.5 million and \$9.3 million in fiscal 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively. The expense (benefit) for income taxes consisted of the following (in thousands):

	<b>Fiscal Years Ended January 31,</b>		
	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
<b>Current:</b>			
Federal	\$ 6,354	\$ 6,472	\$ 10,102
State	1,420	1,262	923
Foreign	4,414	(274)	1,881

Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

	12,188	7,460	12,906
Deferred:			
Federal	(20,096)	(21,229)	(21,348)
State	(3,964)	(4,299)	(3,890)
Foreign	448	(637)	(105)
	(23,612)	(26,165)	(25,343)
Total income tax benefit	\$ (11,424)	\$ (18,705)	\$ (12,437)

F-24

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011****(7) Income Taxes (Continued)**

The Company's effective tax rate differs from the statutory federal income tax rate of 35% for fiscal 2009, 2010 and 2011 primarily due to the following (in thousands):

	<b>Fiscal Years Ended January 31,</b>		
	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Tax expense (benefit) at federal statutory rate	\$ (122,826)	\$ (11,105)	\$ (7,698)
Research and experimentation credit	(840)	(479)	(571)
State tax, net of federal effect	(1,761)	(1,861)	(1,550)
Foreign rate differential	8	(2,288)	706
Change in reserves for uncertain tax positions	349	(2,496)	(2,493)
Impairment of goodwill and other intangibles	114,337		502
Domestic Manufacturing Deduction	(484)	(588)	(1,083)
Other	(207)	112	(250)
<b>Total income tax benefit</b>	<b>\$ (11,424)</b>	<b>\$ (18,705)</b>	<b>\$ (12,437)</b>

The cumulative amount of unremitted foreign earnings that are considered to be permanently invested outside the United States and on which no U.S. taxes have been provided were approximately \$37.8 million, \$26.1 million and \$32.8 million in fiscal 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively. If the Company was to remit these earnings, foreign tax credits may become available under current law to reduce the resulting U.S. income tax liability. However, determination of the U.S. income tax liability if such amounts were remitted is not practicable.

The Company's net deferred tax assets (liabilities) are summarized as follows (in thousands):

	<b>As of January 31,</b>	
	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Deferred tax assets:		
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$ 309	\$ 300
Accrued expenses	2,037	1,249
Deferred revenue	2,271	2,537
State taxes	2,626	1,252
Long lived assets acquired in a business combination, net	544	189
NOL and tax credits carryforward	8,504	6,869
Other	3,215	3,366
<b>Gross deferred tax assets</b>	<b>19,506</b>	<b>15,762</b>
Valuation allowance	(96)	(339)
<b>Net deferred tax assets</b>	<b>19,410</b>	<b>15,423</b>

Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

Deferred tax liabilities:		
Long lived assets acquired in a business combination, net	(72,508)	(44,278)
Property and equipment, net	(235)	(18)
Other	(3,070)	(3,385)
Total deferred tax liabilities	(75,813)	(47,681)
Net deferred tax liabilities	\$ (56,403)	\$ (32,258)

F-25

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011****(7) Income Taxes (Continued)**

The Company recorded a valuation allowance of \$0.1 million and \$0.3 million at January 31, 2010 and January 31, 2011, respectively. The valuation allowance decreased \$7.0 million, \$0.7 million for the years ended January 31, 2009 and 2010, respectively. The valuation allowance increased \$0.2 million for the year ended January 31, 2011.

Because the Company has future reversing taxable temporary differences sufficient to recover most deductible temporary differences, a valuation allowance has only been necessary for certain net operating loss carryforwards whose realizability is limited by change of ownership rules. At January 31, 2011, the Company had U.S. federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$13.4 million and \$4.2 million, respectively. The U.S. federal and state losses will begin expiring in 2020 and 2014, respectively, if not utilized. The Company's net operating losses are limited by the annual limitations described in Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code. At January 31, 2011, the Company had no U.S. federal tax credit carryforwards and it had state tax credit carryforwards of approximately \$1.5 million. The state research and development credit carryforwards will carryforward indefinitely.

The Company had total federal, state and foreign unrecognized tax benefits of \$7.8 million and \$3.8 million, including interest of \$1.7 million and \$0.9 million at January 31, 2010 and January 31, 2011, respectively. Of the total unrecognized tax benefits, \$6.0 million and \$2.9 million, if recognized, would reduce the Company's effective tax rate in the period of recognition for the respective years.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amounts of unrecognized tax benefits is as follows (in thousands):

	<b>Total Gross Unrecognized Tax Benefits, Excluding Interest</b>	
	<b>Fiscal 2010</b>	<b>Fiscal 2011</b>
Balance at beginning of year	\$ 8,575	\$ 6,035
Increases related to current year tax positions	1,224	145
Increases related to prior year tax positions		16
Decreases related to prior year tax positions	(135)	(1,289)
Decreases related to lapsing of statute of limitations	(1,054)	
Decreases related to settlements with taxing authorities	(2,575)	(2,024)
<b>Balance at end of year</b>	<b>\$ 6,035</b>	<b>\$ 2,883</b>

The Company files tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction and various state and foreign jurisdictions. The statute of limitations on our federal and major state tax return filings remains open for the years ended January 31, 2006 through January 31, 2010. The statute of limitations on U.K. income tax filings remains open for the years ended January 31, 1999 through January 31, 2010. The Company does not believe that it is reasonably possible that our unrecognized tax benefits will materially change in the next twelve months.

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011****(8) Commitments and Contingencies***(a) Leases and debt*

The Company has non-cancelable operating lease agreements for office space that expire between calendar 2011 and 2018. Minimum payments including operating leases and debt for the five succeeding years as of January 31, 2011, are as follows (in thousands):

	Total	2012	Payment Due by Period (2)				Thereafter
			Fiscal year ended January 31,				
			2013	2014	2015	2016	
Operating lease obligations	\$ 7,449	\$ 2,954	\$ 1,060	\$ 634	\$ 559	\$ 561	\$ 1,681
Credit Facility:							
Senior secured term loan due March 10, 2013	124,899	7,500		117,399			
Senior secured term loan due March 10, 2016	191,101						191,101
Revolving term credit facility due March 10, 2012	25,667		25,667				
Revolving term credit facility due March 10, 2015	9,333					9,333	
Senior subordinated notes due March 15, 2016	134,265						134,265
Scheduled interest on debt (1)	121,876	26,094	25,359	22,894	22,556	22,204	2,769
	\$ 614,590	\$ 36,548	\$ 52,086	\$ 140,927	\$ 23,115	\$ 32,098	\$ 329,816

- (1) Scheduled interest on debt is calculated through the instruments due date and assumes no principal paydowns or borrowings. Scheduled interest on debt includes the seven year senior secured term loan due March 10, 2013 at an annual rate of 2.30344%, which is the rate in effect as of March 2, 2011, the seven year senior secured term loan with an extended due date of March 10, 2016 at an annual rate of 4.30344%, which is the rate in effect as of March 2, 2011, the partially drawn six year revolving term credit facility due March 10, 2012 at an annual rate of 2.30344%, which is the rate in effect as of March 2, 2011, the partially drawn six year revolving term credit facility with an extended due date of March 10, 2015 at an annual rate of 4.30344%, which is the rate in effect as of March 2, 2011, the commitment fee on the unutilized amount of the six year revolving term credit facility due March 10, 2012 at the stated annual rate of 0.5%, and the ten year senior subordinated notes due March 15, 2016 at the stated annual rate of 10.375%.
- (2) This table excludes the Company's unrecognized tax benefits totaling \$2.9 million as of January 31, 2011 since the Company has determined that the timing of payments with respect to these liabilities cannot be reasonably estimated.
- Rent expense was \$6.6 million, \$5.5 million and \$4.6 million for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

*(b) Licensing and Other Agreements*

The Company has commitments under licensing agreements that provide for payments based on revenues of certain products. For the fiscal years ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, the Company's fees paid or accrued under these license agreements were \$0.9 million, \$1.0 million and \$1.0 million, respectively.

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011****(8) Commitments and Contingencies (Continued)***(c) Customer Indemnification*

From time to time, the Company agrees to indemnify its customers against liability if the Company's products infringe a third party's intellectual property rights. As of January 31, 2011, the Company was not subject to any pending litigation alleging that the Company's products infringe the intellectual property rights of any third parties.

**(9) Debt**

Debt as of January 31, 2010 and 2011 consists of the following (in thousands):

	As of January 31,	
	2010	2011
Senior secured term loan, due March 10, 2013, three-month LIBOR plus 2.00%	\$ 318,000	\$ 316,000
Revolving term credit facility, due March 10, 2012, three-month LIBOR plus 2.00%	65,000	35,000
Senior subordinated notes, due March 15, 2016, 10.375%	142,952	134,265
Total long-term debt	525,952	485,265
Less current portion	2,000	7,500
Total long-term debt, less current portion	\$ 523,952	\$ 477,765

*Senior Secured Credit Agreement*

In connection with the consummation of the Merger, the Company entered into a senior secured credit agreement pursuant to a debt commitment we obtained from affiliates of the initial purchasers of our senior subordinated notes (the Credit Facility).

*General.* The borrower under the Credit Facility initially was Spyglass Merger Corp. and immediately following completion of the Merger became Serena. The Credit Facility provides for (1) a seven-year term loan in the amount of \$400.0 million amortizing at a rate of 1.00% per year on a quarterly basis for the first six and three-quarters years after the closing date of the Merger, with the balance paid at maturity, and (2) a six-year revolving Credit Facility that permits loans in an aggregate amount of up to \$65.0 million, including a letter of Credit Facility and a swing line facility. In addition, subject to certain terms and conditions, the Credit Facility provides for one or more uncommitted incremental term loan or revolving credit facilities in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$150.0 million. Proceeds of the term loan on the initial borrowing date were used to partially finance the Merger, to refinance certain indebtedness of Serena and to pay fees and expenses incurred in connection with the Merger. Proceeds of the revolving Credit Facility have been and any incremental facilities will be used for working capital and general corporate purposes of the Company and its restricted subsidiaries.

In the quarters ended July 31, 2006, April 30, 2007, January 31, 2008 and April 30, 2009, the Company made principal payments on the \$400 million senior secured term loan totaling \$25 million, \$30 million, \$25 million and \$2 million, respectively.



## Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

In the quarter ended April 30, 2010, the Company made a mandatory principal payment totaling \$2 million on the senior secured term loan and a voluntary principal payment totaling \$30 million on the revolving term credit facility.

F-28

---

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011****(9) Debt (Continued)**

The revolving term credit facility bears an annual commitment fee of 0.50% on the undrawn portion of that facility commencing on the date of execution and delivery of the senior secured credit agreement. As a result of the Company borrowing \$65.0 million under the revolving term Credit Facility in the fiscal quarter ended October 31, 2008 and Lehman Commercial Paper, Inc. ( LCPI ) becoming a defaulting lender due to its failure to fund its loan commitment, the annual commitment fee of 0.50% was not payable pursuant to the terms of the senior secured credit agreement until April 2010, when a \$30 million portion of the loans under the revolving Credit Facility was repaid.

*Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Agreement.* On March 2, 2011 the Company entered into an amendment to our senior secured credit agreement to extend the final maturity date for the repayment of a portion of outstanding term loans, extend the commitment termination date of the commitments for a portion of the revolving credit facility and provide for additional flexibility in the financial covenants under the senior secured credit agreement. As a result of the amendment, \$191.1 million of the existing term loans were extended and will mature on March 10, 2016 (the extended term loans ), and \$20.0 million of the existing revolving credit commitments were extended and will terminate on March 10, 2015 (the extended revolving credit commitments ). The \$124.9 million of the existing term loans that were not extended (the non-extended term loans ), and the \$55.0 million of the existing revolving credit commitments that were not extended (the non-extended revolving credit commitments ) will continue to mature on March 10, 2013 and March 10, 2012, respectively. The Company refers to the extended term loans and extended revolving credit commitments collectively as the extended facilities, and the non-extended term loans and non-extended credit commitments collectively as the non-extended facilities . As a result of the amendment, the interest rate margins were increased by 200 basis points for the extended facilities. In addition, the maximum total leverage ratio will step up to 5.50x through the test periods ending on July 31, 2012 and will step down to 5.00x thereafter for both the extended facilities and non-extended facilities. After giving effect to the amendment, the aggregate principal amount outstanding under the senior secured credit agreement did not change. In connection with the amendment, Lehman Commercial Paper Inc. resigned as administrative agent, collateral agent, swingline lender and letter of credit issuer under the senior secured credit agreement and was replaced by Barclays Bank PLC.

*Senior Subordinated Notes*

The Company has outstanding \$134.3 million principal amount of senior subordinated notes, which bear interest at a rate of 10.375%, payable semi-annually on March 15 and September 15, and which mature on March 15, 2016. Each of our domestic subsidiaries that guarantees the obligations under the Company s senior secured credit agreement will jointly, severally and unconditionally guarantee the notes on an unsecured senior subordinated basis. The Company does not have any domestic subsidiaries and, accordingly, there are no guarantors. The notes are the Company s unsecured, senior subordinated obligations, and the guarantees, if any, will be unsecured, senior subordinated obligations of the guarantors. The notes are subject to redemption at the Company s option under terms and conditions specified in the indenture related to the notes, and may be redeemed at the option of the holders at 101% of their face amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, upon certain change of control events.

In the fiscal year ended January 31, 2009, the Company repurchased, in eight separate privately negotiated transactions, an aggregate of \$32.6 million of principal amount of its original outstanding \$200.0 million senior subordinated notes. The repurchases resulted in a gain of \$8.7 million from the extinguishment of debt in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2009.

**Table of Contents**

**SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011**

**(9) Debt (Continued)**

In the fiscal year ended January 31, 2010, the Company repurchased, in six separate privately negotiated transactions, an aggregate of \$24.4 million of principal amount of its original outstanding \$200.0 million senior subordinated notes. The repurchases resulted in a gain of \$4.6 million from the extinguishment of debt in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2010.

In the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011, the Company repurchased, in two separate privately negotiated transactions, an aggregate of \$8.7 million of principal amount of its original outstanding \$200.0 million senior subordinated notes. The repurchases resulted in a loss of \$0.2 million from the extinguishment of debt in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011.

The Company may from time to time repurchase its senior subordinated notes in open market or privately negotiated purchases or otherwise.

*Debt Covenants*

The senior subordinated notes and the Credit Facility contain various covenants including limitations on additional indebtedness, capital expenditures, restricted payments, the incurrence of liens, transactions with affiliates and sales of assets. In addition, the Credit Facility requires the Company to comply with certain financial covenants, including leverage and interest coverage ratios and capital expenditure limitations. The Company was in compliance with all of the covenants of the Credit Facility as of January 31, 2011.

The Company's senior secured credit agreement requires the Company to maintain a rolling twelve-month consolidated Adjusted EBITDA to consolidated Interest Expense ratio of a minimum of 2.00x at the end of each quarter beginning with the fiscal year ending January 31, 2010. Consolidated Interest Expense is defined in the senior secured credit agreement as consolidated cash interest expense less cash interest income and is further adjusted for certain non-cash interest expenses and other items. The Company is also required to maintain a rolling twelve-month consolidated Total Debt to consolidated Adjusted EBITDA ratio of a maximum of 5.00x at the end of each quarter beginning with the fiscal year ending January 31, 2011. Under the terms of the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Agreement, the maximum total leverage ratio will step up to 5.50x through the test period ending on July 31, 2012 and will step down to 5.00x thereafter. Consolidated Total Debt is defined in the senior secured credit agreement as total debt other than certain indebtedness and is reduced by the amount of cash and cash equivalents on our consolidated balance sheet in excess of \$5.0 million. As of January 31, 2011, our consolidated Total Debt was \$363.9 million, consisting of total debt other than certain indebtedness totaling \$485.3 million, net of cash and cash equivalents in excess of \$5.0 million totaling \$121.4 million. Failure to satisfy these ratio requirements would constitute a default under the senior secured credit agreement. If the Company's lenders failed to waive any such default, our repayment obligations under the senior secured credit agreement could be accelerated, which would also constitute a default under the indenture governing the senior subordinated notes.

The Company's ability to incur additional debt and make certain restricted payments under the indenture governing the senior subordinated notes, subject to specified exceptions, is tied to an Adjusted EBITDA to fixed charges ratio of at least 2.0x, except that we may incur certain debt and make certain restricted payments and certain permitted investments without regard to the ratio, such as the Company's ability to incur up to an aggregate principal amount of \$625.0 million under our senior secured credit agreement (subject to reduction for mandatory prepayments under our senior secured credit agreement and inclusive of amounts outstanding under our senior secured credit agreement from time to time; as of January 31, 2011, we had \$316.0 million outstanding under our term loan and \$35.0 million under our revolving credit facility), to acquire persons

**Table of Contents**

**SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011**

**(9) Debt (Continued)**

engaged in a similar business that become restricted subsidiaries and to make other investments equal to the greater of \$25.0 million or 2% of our consolidated assets. Fixed charges is defined in the indenture governing the senior subordinated notes as consolidated Interest Expense less interest income, adjusted for acquisitions, and further adjusted for non-cash interest expense.

**(10) Fair Value Measurement**

As described in Note 1(r) of notes to our consolidated financial statements, the Company adopted the provisions of FASB ASC Topic 820 *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* on February 1, 2008 with respect to financial assets and financial liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis, on February 1, 2009 with respect to non-financial assets and non-financial liabilities measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis, and on May 1, 2009 with respect to estimating fair value when the volume and level of activity for the asset or liability have significantly decreased. The adoption of FASB ASC Topic 820 did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements. The Company recorded no change to its opening balance of retained earnings as of February 1, 2008 as it did not have any financial instruments requiring retrospective application under the provisions of FASB ASC Topic 820.

*Fair Value Hierarchy*

FASB ASC Topic 820 specifies a hierarchy of valuation techniques based upon whether the inputs to those valuation techniques reflect assumptions other market participants would use based upon market data obtained from independent sources (observable inputs) or reflect the Company's own assumptions of market participant valuation (unobservable inputs). In accordance with FASB ASC Topic 820, these two types of inputs have created the following fair value hierarchy:

Level 1 Quoted prices in active markets that are unadjusted and accessible at the measurement date for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities;

Level 2 Quoted prices for identical assets and liabilities in markets that are not active, quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets or financial instruments for which significant inputs are observable, either directly or indirectly;

Level 3 Prices or valuations that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable. FASB ASC Topic 820 requires the use of observable market data if such data is available without undue cost and effort.

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011****(10) Fair Value Measurement (Continued)***Item Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis*

The following table presents the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis at January 31, 2011 consistent with the fair value hierarchy provisions of FASB ASC Topic 820 (in thousands):

Description	Estimated Fair Value at January 31, 2011	Fair Value Measurement at Reporting Date Using		
		Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
<b>Assets:</b>				
Money market funds	\$ 102,803	\$ 102,803	\$	\$
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 102,803</b>	<b>\$ 102,803</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>

At January 31, 2011, the Company did not have any assets or liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3).

*Fair Value of Financial Instruments*

The carrying amount of the Company's financial instruments including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities approximate their respective fair values because of the relatively short period of time between origination of the instruments and their expected realization. The fair value of the Company's revolving term credit facility approximates its respective carrying amount because this instrument includes LIBOR-based interest rates that are variable and fluctuate based on market conditions.

The estimated fair values of certain of the Company's long-term debt obligations based on quoted market prices in effect as of January 31, 2010 and January 31, 2011 are as follows:

	Carrying Amount (In thousands)	Fair Value
<b>As of January 31, 2010:</b>		
10.375% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2016	\$ 142,952	\$ 135,804
<b>As of January 31, 2011:</b>		
2.30344% Senior Secured Term Loan due 2013	\$ 316,000	\$ 306,520

## Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

10.375% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2016	\$ 134,265	\$ 137,796
--	------------	------------

Financial instruments that potentially subject us to credit risk consist of cash and cash equivalents, and trade accounts receivable. The Company maintains the majority of its cash and cash equivalents balances with recognized financial institutions which follow the Company's investment policy. The Company has not experienced any significant losses on these investments to date. One of the most significant credit risks is the ultimate realization of accounts receivable. This risk is mitigated by (i) ongoing credit evaluation of our customers, and (ii) frequent contact with our customers, especially our most significant customers, thus enabling the Company to monitor current changes in business operations and to respond accordingly. The Company generally does not require collateral for sales on credit. The Company considers these concentrations of credit risks in establishing our allowance for doubtful accounts.

F-32

**Table of Contents**

**SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011**

**(11) Litigation**

The Company is involved in various legal proceedings that have arisen during the ordinary course of its business. The final resolution of these matters, individually or in the aggregate, is not expected to have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated financial position or results of operations.

F-33

**Table of Contents****LIST OF EXHIBITS**

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Exhibit Description</b>
2.1	Agreement and Plan of Merger between Spyglass Merger Corp. and Serena Software, Inc. dated as of November 11, 2005 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285), filed with the SEC on November 14, 2005)
3.1	Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Serena Software, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.01 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285), filed with the SEC on August 21, 2006)
3.2	Bylaws of Serena Software, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.02 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285), filed with the SEC on August 21, 2006)
4.1	Indenture between Serena Software, Inc., Spyglass Merger Corp. and The Bank of New York, as Trustee dated March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.B(2) to the registrant's amended Schedule 13E-3 (File No. 005-58055), filed with the SEC on March 15, 2006)
4.2	Registration Rights Agreement among Serena Software, Inc., Spyglass Merger Corp., Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and Lehman Brothers Inc. dated March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 18 to the amended Schedule 13D (File No. 005-58055), filed by Silver Lake Partners II, L.P. with the SEC on March 16, 2006)
4.3	Form of 10 <sup>3</sup> /8% Senior Subordinated Note due 2016 (included in Exhibit 4.1)
10.1	Sublease dated December 5, 2007 between Nuance Communications, Inc. and Serena Software, Inc. (for new headquarter facilities located in Redwood City, California (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed with the SEC on April 21, 2008)
10.2	Consent to Sublease dated December 14, 2007 among VII Pac Shores Investors, LLC, Nuance Communications, Inc. and Serena Software, Inc. (for new headquarter facilities located in Redwood City, California) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed with the SEC on April 21, 2008)
10.3	Credit Agreement among Spyglass Merger Corp., Serena Software, Inc., Lehman Brothers Inc., Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and UBS Securities LLC, as Joint Lead Arrangers and Joint Lead Bookrunners and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, as Syndication Agent, UBS Securities LLC, as Documentation Agent and the Administrative Agent dated as of March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.B(3) to the registrant's amended Schedule 13E-3 (File No. 005-58055), filed with the SEC on March 15, 2006)
10.4	Security Agreement among Spyglass Merger Corp., Serena Software, Inc. and Lehman Commercial Paper Inc., as Collateral Agent dated as of March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.28 to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-133641), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 28, 2006)
10.5	Pledge Agreement among Spyglass Merger Corp., Serena Software, Inc. and Lehman Commercial Paper Inc., as Collateral Agent dated as of March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.29 to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-133641), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 28, 2006)
10.6	Amendment Agreement dated as of March 2, 2011 among Serena Software, Inc., the lending institutions party to the Credit Agreement dated as of March 10, 2006, and Barclays Bank PLC, as Administrative Agent, Collateral Agent, Swingline Lender and Letter of Credit Issuer to the Credit Agreement dated as of March 10, 2006
10.7	Amended and Restated Credit Agreement among Serena Software, Inc., Barclays Bank PLC, as Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent, Barclays Capital, as Lead Arranger, Bookrunner and Syndication Agent, and the lending institutions from time to time parties thereto, dated as of March 2, 2011



**Table of Contents**

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Exhibit Description</b>
10.8	Amended and Restated Security Agreement among Serena Software, Inc. and Barclays Bank PLC, as Collateral Agent, dated as of March 2, 2011
10.9	Amended and Restated Pledge Agreement among Serena Software, Inc. and Barclays Bank PLC, as Collateral Agent, dated as of March 2, 2011
10.10	Stockholders Agreement among Spyglass Merger Corp., Silver Lake Partners II, L.P., Silver Lake Technology Investors II, L.P., Serena Co-Invest Partners, L.P., Integral Capital Partners VII, L.P., Douglas D. Troxel Living Trust, Change Happens Foundation and Douglas D. Troxel dated as of March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 22 to the amended Schedule 13D (File No. 005-58055), filed by Silver Lake Partners II, L.P. with the SEC on March 16, 2006)
10.11	Management Stockholders Agreement, dated as of March 7, 2006, among Spyglass Merger Corp., Silver Lake Partners II, L.P., Silver Lake Technology Investors II, L.P. and the Initial Management Investors named therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 23 to the amended Schedule 13D (File No. 005-58055), filed by Silver Lake Partners II, L.P. with the SEC on March 16, 2006)
10.12	Management Agreement between Spyglass Merger Corp. and Silver Lake Technology Management, L.L.C. dated as of November 11, 2005 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-133641), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 28, 2006)
10.13*	Amended and Restated 1997 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2A to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-67761), filed with the SEC on February 11, 1999)
10.14*	Form of Option Agreement under the Amended and Restated 1997 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2B to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-67761), filed with the SEC on February 11, 1999)
10.15*	Form of Stock Option Buyout under the Amended and Restated 1997 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.01 to the registrant's quarterly report on Form 10-Q (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on September 12, 2008)
10.16*	Form of Notice of Exercise under the Amended and Restated 1997 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.01 to the registrant's quarterly report on Form 10-Q (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on December 12, 2008)
10.17*	2006 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to the registrant's amended registration statement on Form S-4/A (File No. 333-133641), filed by the registrant with the SEC on July 28, 2006)
10.18*	Form of 2006 Stock Option Grant Time Options (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.25 to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-133641), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 28, 2006)
10.19*	Form of 2006 Stock Option Grant Time/Performance Options (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26 to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-133641), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 28, 2006)
10.20*	Restricted Stock Agreement between Spyglass Merger Corp. and Robert I. Pender, Jr. dated as of March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 25 to the amended Schedule 13D (File No. 005-58055), filed by Silver Lake Partners II, L.P. with the SEC on March 16, 2006)
10.21*	Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285) filed by registrant with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 24, 2009)

**Table of Contents**

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Exhibit Description</b>
10.22*	Form of Time and Performance Option Agreement under the Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285) filed by registrant with the Securities and Exchange Commission November 5, 2009)
10.23*	Form of Time Option Agreement under the Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 30, 2010)
10.24*	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under the Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285) filed by registrant with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 24, 2009)
10.25*	Employment Agreement between Serena Software, Inc. and John Nugent dated October 28, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 30, 2010)
10.26*	Employment Agreement between Serena Software, Inc. and Robert I. Pender, Jr. dated as of March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-133641), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 28, 2006)
10.27*	Amendment No. 1 to Employment Agreement between Serena Software, Inc. and Robert I. Pender, Jr. dated as of December 31, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on May 1, 2009)
10.28*	Form of Change in Control Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 30, 2007)
10.29*	Form of Amendment No. 1 to Change in Control Agreement dated as of December 31, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on May 1, 2009)
10.30*	Agreement and Release between Serena Software, Inc. and Carl Theobald dated February 2, 2011
10.31*	FY 2011 Executive Annual Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.30 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 30, 2010)
12.1	Statement of Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges
14.1	Financial Code of Ethics (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 14.1 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 30, 2007)
21.1	List of Subsidiaries of Serena Software, Inc.
24.1	Powers of Attorney (included on signature page)
31.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
31.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

\* Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.  
 Exhibit is filed herewith.  
 Exhibit is furnished rather than filed, and will not be deemed incorporated by reference into any filing, in accordance with Item 601 of Regulation S-K.